Laws and Regulations under the

Federal Alcohol Administration Act

and Other Related Provisions of Title 27, United States Code
and Title 27, Code of Federal Regulations

Department of the Treasury
Alcohol and Tobacco
Tax and Trade Bureau
(This publication contains changes current through September, 2006)
# Department of the Treasury
Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau

Laws and Regulations under the
Federal Alcohol Administration Act
and Other Related Provisions of Title 27, United States Code
and Title 27, Code of Federal Regulations

## STATUTES
Title 27
United States Code (U.S.C.)
Intoxicating Liquors

### CHAPTER 6 – Transportation in Interstate Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sec.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>The “Wilson Act” or the “Original Packages Act”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>The “Webb-Kenyon Act”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122a</td>
<td>Injunctive relief in Federal district court</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122b</td>
<td>General provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Direct shipment of wine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER 8 – Federal Alcohol Administration Act

#### SUBCHAPTER I – FEDERAL ALCOHOL ADMINISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sec.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Short title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>General provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Unlawful businesses without permit; application to State agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Permits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Unfair competition and unlawful practices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Bulk sales and bottling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Penalties; jurisdiction; compromise of liability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>Interlocking directorates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Miscellaneous provisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUBCHAPTER II – ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE LABELING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sec.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Declaration of policy and purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>Labeling requirement; conspicuous statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>Preemption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Report to Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Civil penalties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Injunction proceedings; compromise of liability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219a</td>
<td>Severability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CHAPTER 1 – Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau

#### SUBCHAPTER A - ALCOHOL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Basic permit requirements under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, nonindustrial use of distilled spirits and wine, bulk sales and bottling of distilled spirits</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Labeling and advertising of wine</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Labeling and advertising of distilled spirits</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>&quot;Tied-House&quot;</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Labeling and advertising of malt beverages</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Exclusive outlets</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>American viticultural areas</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Commercial bribery</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Consignment sales</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Foreign nongeneric names of geographic significance used in the designation of wines</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Labeling proceedings</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Alcoholic beverage health warning statement</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUBCHAPTER F – PROCEDURES AND PRACTICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Rules of practice in permit proceedings</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 6 – Transportation in Interstate Commerce

“Wilson Act”

§ 121. State statutes as operative on termination of transportation; original packages

All fermented, distilled, or other intoxicating liquors or liquids transported into any State or Territory or remaining therein for use, consumption, sale, or storage therein, shall upon arrival in such State or Territory be subject to the operation and effect of the laws of such State or Territory enacted in the exercise of its police powers, to the same extent and in the same manner as though such liquids or liquors had been produced in such State or Territory, and shall not be exempt therefrom by reason of being introduced therein in original packages or otherwise.

“Webb-Kenyon Act”

§ 122. Shipments into States for possession or sale in violation of State law

The shipment or transportation, in any manner or by any means whatsoever, of any spirituous, vinous, malted, fermented, or other intoxicating liquor of any kind, from one State, Territory, or District of the United States, or place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof, into any other State, Territory, or District of the United States, or place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof, into any other State, Territory, or District of the United States, or place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof, which said spirituous, vinous, malted, fermented, or other intoxicating liquor is intended, by any person interested therein, to be received, possessed, sold, or in any manner used, either in the original package or otherwise, in violation of any law of such State, Territory, or District of the United States, or place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof, is prohibited.

§ 122a. Injunctive relief in Federal district court

(a) Definitions

In this section—

(1) the term “attorney general” means the attorney general or other chief law enforcement officer of a State or the designee thereof;

(2) the term “intoxicating liquor” means any spirituous, vinous, malted, fermented, or other intoxicating liquor of any kind;

(3) the term “person” means any individual and any partnership, corporation, company, firm, society, association, joint stock company, trust, or other entity capable of holding a legal or beneficial interest in property, but does not include a State or agency thereof; and

(4) the term “State” means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States.

(b) Action by State attorney general

If the attorney general has reasonable cause to believe that a person is engaged in, or has engaged in, any act that would constitute a violation of a State law regulating the importation or transportation of any intoxicating liquor, the attorney general may bring a civil action in accordance with this section for injunctive relief (including a preliminary or permanent injunction) against the person, as the
attorney general determines to be necessary to—

(1) restrain the person from engaging, or continuing to engage, in the violation; and

(2) enforce compliance with the State law.

(c) Federal jurisdiction

(1) In general
The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction over any action brought under this section by an attorney general against any person, except one licensed or otherwise authorized to produce, sell, or store intoxicating liquor in such State.

(2) Venue
An action under this section may be brought only in accordance with section 1391 of title 28 or in the district in which the recipient of the intoxicating liquor resides or is found.

(3) Form of relief
An action under this section is limited to actions seeking injunctive relief (a preliminary and/or permanent injunction).

(4) No right to jury trial
An action under this section shall be tried before the court.

(d) Requirements for injunctions and orders

(1) In general
In any action brought under this section, upon a proper showing by the attorney general of the State, the court may issue a preliminary or permanent injunction to restrain a violation of this section. A proper showing under this paragraph shall require that a State prove by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation of State law as described in subsection (b) of this section has taken place or is taking place.

(2) Additional showing for preliminary injunction
No preliminary injunction may be granted except upon—

(A) evidence demonstrating the probability of irreparable injury if injunctive relief is not granted; and

(B) evidence supporting the probability of success on the merits.

(3) Notice
No preliminary or permanent injunction may be issued under paragraph (1) without notice to the adverse party and an opportunity for a hearing.

(4) Form and scope of order
Any preliminary or permanent injunction entered in an action brought under this section shall—

(A) set forth the reasons for the issuance of the order;

(B) be specific in terms;

(C) describe in reasonable detail, and not by reference to the complaint or other document, the act or acts sought to be restrained; and

(D) be binding upon—

(i) the parties to the action and the officers, agents, employees, and attorneys of those parties; and

(ii) persons in active concert or participation with the parties to the action who receive actual notice of the order by personal service or otherwise.

(5) Admissibility of evidence
In a hearing on an application for a permanent injunction, any evidence previously received on an application for a preliminary injunction in connection with the same civil action and that would otherwise be admissible, may be made a part of the record of the hearing on the permanent injunction.

(e) Rules of construction

This section shall be construed only to extend the jurisdiction of Federal courts in connection with State law that is a valid exercise of power vested in the States—

(1) under the twenty-first article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States as such article of amendment is interpreted by the Supreme Court of the United States including interpretations in conjunction with other provisions of the Constitution of the United States; and

(2) under section 122 of this title as such section is interpreted by the Supreme Court of the United States; but
shall not be construed to grant to States any additional power.

(f) Additional remedies

(1) In general

A remedy under this section is in addition to any other remedies provided by law.

(2) State court proceedings

Nothing in this section may be construed to prohibit an authorized State official from proceeding in State court on the basis of an alleged violation of any State law.

§ 122b. General provisions

(a) Effect on Internet Tax Freedom Act

Nothing in this section may be construed to modify or supersede the operation of the Internet Tax Freedom Act (47 U.S.C. 151 note).

(b) Inapplicability to service providers

Nothing in this section may be construed to—

(1) authorize any injunction against an interactive computer service (as defined in section 230 (f) of Title 47\(^1\) used by another person to engage in any activity that is subject to this Act;

(2) authorize any injunction against an electronic communication service (as defined in section 2510 (15) of title 18) used by another person to engage in any activity that is subject to this Act; or

(3) authorize an injunction prohibiting the advertising or marketing of any intoxicating liquor by any person in any case in which such advertising or marketing is lawful in the jurisdiction from which the importation, transportation or other conduct to which this Act applies originates.

§ 122c. Direct shipment of wine

(a) Conditions for transporting certain wine

During any period in which the Federal Aviation Administration has in effect restrictions on airline passengers to ensure safety, the direct shipment of wine shall be permitted from States where wine is purchased from a winery, to another State or the District of Columbia, if—

(1) the wine was purchased while the purchaser was physically present at the winery;

(2) the purchaser of the wine provided the winery verification of legal age to purchase alcohol;

(3) the shipping container in which the wine is shipped is marked to require an adult’s signature upon delivery;

(4) the wine is for personal use only and not for resale; and

(5) the purchaser could have carried the wine lawfully into the State or the District of Columbia to which the wine is shipped.

(b) Violations

If any person fails to meet any of the conditions under subsection (a) of this section, the attorney general of any State may bring a civil action under the same terms as those set out in section 122a of this title.

(c) Report

Not later than 2 years after November 2, 2002, and at 2-year intervals thereafter, the Attorney General of the United States, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall prepare and submit to the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate and to the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives a report on the implementation of this section.

\(^1\) So in original. Probably should be followed by a closing parenthesis.
Title 27
United States Code

Chapter 8 – Federal Alcohol Administration Act

Subchapter I – Federal Alcohol Administration

§ 201. Short title

This subchapter may be cited as the "Federal Alcohol Administration Act".

§ 202. General provisions

(a) to (d) Omitted

(e) Expenditures

Appropriations to carry out powers and duties of the Secretary of the Treasury under this chapter shall be available for expenditure, among other purposes, for personal services and rent in the District of Columbia and elsewhere, expenses for travel and subsistence, for law books, books of reference, magazines, periodicals, and newspapers, for contract stenographic reporting services, for subscriptions for library services, for purchase of samples for analysis or use as evidence, and for holding conferences of State and Federal liquor control officials.

(f) Utilization of other governmental agencies

The Secretary of the Treasury may, with the consent of the department or agency affected, utilize the services of any department or other agency of the Government to the extent necessary to carry out his powers and duties under this chapter and authorize officers and employees thereof to act as his agents.

(g) Applicability of other laws

The provisions including penalties, of sections 49 and 50 of title 15, shall be applicable to the jurisdiction, powers, and duties of the Secretary of the Treasury under this chapter, and to any person (whether or not a corporation) subject to the provisions of laws administered by the Secretary of the Treasury under this chapter.

(h) Reports to Secretary

The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized to require, in such manner and form as he shall prescribe, such reports as are necessary to carry out his powers and duties under this chapter.

§ 203. Unlawful businesses without permit; application to State agency

In order effectively to regulate interstate and foreign commerce in distilled spirits, wine, and malt beverages, to enforce the twenty-first amendment, and to protect the revenue and enforce the postal laws with respect to distilled spirits, wine, and malt beverages:

(a) It shall be unlawful, except pursuant to a basic permit issued under this subchapter by the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) to engage in the business of importing into the United States distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages; or

(2) for any person so engaged to sell, offer or deliver for sale, contract to sell, or ship, in interstate or foreign commerce, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages so imported.

(b) It shall be unlawful, except pursuant to a basic permit issued under this subchapter by the Secretary of the Treasury—
(1) to engage in the business of distilling distilled spirits, producing wine, rectifying or blending distilled spirits or wine, or bottling, or warehousing and bottling, distilled spirits; or

(2) for any person so engaged to sell, offer or deliver for sale, contract to sell, or ship, in interstate or foreign commerce, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, distilled spirits or wine so distilled, produced, rectified, blended, or bottled, or warehoused and bottled.

(c) It shall be unlawful, except pursuant to a basic permit issued under this subchapter by the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) to engage in the business of purchasing for resale at wholesale distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages; or

(2) for any person so engaged to receive or to sell, offer or deliver for sale, contract to sell, or ship, in interstate or foreign commerce, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages so purchased.

This subsection shall take effect July 1, 1936.

This section shall not apply to any agency of a State or political subdivision thereof or any officer or employee of any such agency, and no such agency or officer or employee shall be required to obtain a basic permit under this subchapter.

§ 204. Permits

(a) Who entitled thereto

The following persons shall, on application willfully, be entitled to a basic permit:

(1) Any person who, on May 25, 1935, held a basic permit as distiller, rectifier, wine producer, or importer issued by an agency of the Federal Government.

(2) Any other person unless the Secretary of the Treasury finds

(A) that such person (or in case of a corporation, any of its officers, directors, or principal stockholders) has, within five years prior to the date of application, been convicted of a felony under Federal or State law or has, within three years prior to date of application, been convicted of a misdemeanor under any Federal law relating to liquor, including the taxation thereof; or

(B) that such person is, by reason of his business experience, financial standing, or trade connections, not likely to commence operations within a reasonable period or to maintain such operations in conformity with Federal law; or

(C) that the operations proposed to be conducted by such person are in violation of the law of the State in which they are to be conducted.

(b) Refusal of permit; hearing

If upon examination of any application for a basic permit the Secretary of the Treasury has reason to believe that the applicant is not entitled to such permit, he shall notify the applicant thereof and, upon request by the applicant, afford him due notice and opportunity for hearing on the application. If the Secretary of the Treasury, after affording such notice and opportunity for hearing, finds that the applicant is not entitled to a basic permit hereunder, he shall by order deny the application stating the findings which are the basis for his order.

(c) Form of application

The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe the manner and form of all applications for basic permits (including the facts to be set forth therein) and the form of all basic permits, and shall specify in any basic permit the authority conferred by the permit and the conditions thereof in accordance with the provisions of this subchapter. To the extent deemed necessary by the Secretary of the Treasury for the efficient administration of this subchapter, separate applications and permits shall be required by the
Secretary of the Treasury with respect to distilled spirits, wine, and malt beverages, and the various classes thereof, and with respect to the various classes of persons entitled to permits hereunder. The issuance of a basic permit under this subchapter shall not operate to deprive the United States of its remedy for any violation of law.

(d) Conditions

A basic permit shall be conditioned upon compliance with the requirements of section 205 of this title (relating to unfair competition and unlawful practices) and of section 206 of this title (relating to bulk sales and bottling), with the twenty-first amendment and laws relating to the enforcement thereof, and with all other Federal laws relating to distilled spirits, wine, and malt beverages, including taxes with respect thereto.

(e) Revocation, suspension, and annulment

A basic permit shall by order of the Secretary of the Treasury, after due notice and opportunity for hearing to the permittee,

(1) be revoked, or suspended for such period as the Secretary of the Treasury deems appropriate, if the Secretary finds that the permittee has willfully violated any of the conditions thereof, provided that for a first violation of the conditions thereof the permit shall be subject to suspension only; or

(2) be revoked if the Secretary finds that the permittee has not engaged in the operations authorized by the permit for a period of more than two years; or

(3) be annulled if the Secretary finds that the permit was procured through fraud, or misrepresentation, or concealment of material fact. The order shall state the findings which are the basis for the order.

(f) Service of orders

Orders of the Secretary with respect to any denial of application, suspension, revocation, annulment, or other proceedings, shall be served in person by any officer or employee of the Secretary designated by him or any internal revenue or customs officer authorized by the Secretary for the purpose, or

(2) by mailing the order by registered mail, addressed to the applicant or respondent at his last known address in the records of the Secretary.

(g) Duration

A basic permit shall continue in effect until suspended, revoked, or annulled as provided herein, or voluntarily surrendered; except that

(1) if leased, sold, or otherwise voluntarily transferred, the permit shall be automatically terminated thereupon, and

(2) if transferred by operation of law or if actual or legal control of the permittee is acquired, directly or indirectly, whether by stock-ownership or in any other manner, by any person, then such permit shall be automatically terminated at the expiration of thirty days thereafter. Provided, That if within such thirty-day period application for a new basic permit is made by the transferee or permittee, respectively, then the outstanding basic permit shall continue in effect until such application is finally acted on by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(h) Appeal; procedure

An appeal may be taken by the permittee or applicant for a permit from any order of the Secretary of the Treasury denying an application for, or suspending, revoking, or annulling, a basic permit. Such appeal shall be taken by filing, in the court of appeals of the United States within any circuit wherein such person resides or has his principal place of business, or in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia, within sixty days after the entry of such order, a written petition praying that the order of the Secretary be modified or set aside in whole or in part. A copy of such petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary, or any officer designated by him for that purpose, and
thereupon the Secretary shall file in the court the record upon which the order complained of was entered, as provided in section 2112 of Title 28. Upon the filing of such petition such court shall have exclusive jurisdiction to affirm, modify, or set aside such order, in whole or in part. No objection to the order of the Secretary shall be considered by the court unless such objection shall have been urged before the Secretary or unless there were reasonable grounds for failure so to do. The finding of the Secretary as to the facts, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive. If any party shall apply to the court for leave to adduce additional evidence, and shall show to the satisfaction of the court that such additional evidence is material and that there were reasonable grounds for failure to adduce such evidence in the proceeding before the Secretary, the court may order such additional evidence to be taken before the Secretary and to be adduced upon the hearing in such manner and upon such terms and conditions as to the court may seem proper. The Secretary may modify the findings as to the facts by reason of the additional evidence so taken, and he shall file with the court such modified or new findings, which, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive, and his recommendation, if any, for the modification or setting aside of the original order. The judgment and decree of the court affirming, modifying, or setting aside, in whole or in part, any such order of the Secretary shall be final, subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of Title 28. The commencement of proceedings under this subsection shall, unless specifically ordered by the court to the contrary, operate as a stay of the Secretary’s order.

(i) Limitation

No proceeding for the suspension or revocation of a basic permit for violation of any condition thereof relating to compliance with Federal law shall be instituted by the Secretary more than eighteen months after conviction of the violation of Federal law, or, if no conviction has been had, more than three years after the violation occurred; and no basic permit shall be suspended or revoked for a violation of any such condition if the alleged violation of Federal law has been compromised by any officer of the Government authorized to compromise such violation.

§ 205. Unfair competition and unlawful practices

It shall be unlawful for any person engaged in business as a distiller, brewer, rectifier, blender, or other producer, or as an importer or wholesaler, of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, or as a bottler, or warehouseman and bottler, of distilled spirits, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate:

(a) Exclusive outlet

To require, by agreement or otherwise, that any retailer engaged in the sale of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, purchase any such products from such person to the exclusion in whole or in part of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce, if such requirement is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce, or if such person engages in such practice to such an extent as substantially to restrain or prevent transactions in interstate or foreign commerce in any such products, or if the direct effect of such requirement is to prevent, deter, hinder, or restrict other persons from selling or offering for sale any such products to such retailer in interstate or foreign commerce; or

(b) "Tied house"

To induce through any of the following means, any retailer, engaged in the sale of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, to purchase any such products from such person to the
exclusion in whole or in part of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce, if such inducement is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce, or if such person engages in the practice of using such means, or any of them, to such an extent as substantially to restrain or prevent transactions in interstate or foreign commerce in any such products, or if the direct effect of such inducement is to prevent, deter, hinder, or restrict other persons from selling or offering for sale any such products to such retailer in interstate or foreign commerce:

(1) By acquiring or holding (after the expiration of any existing license) any interest in any license with respect to the premises of the retailer; or

(2) by acquiring any interest in real or personal property owned, occupied, or used by the retailer in the conduct of his business; or

(3) by furnishing, giving, renting, lending, or selling to the retailer, any equipment, fixtures, signs, supplies, money, services, or other thing of value, subject to such exceptions as the Secretary of the Treasury shall by regulation prescribe, having due regard for public health, the quantity and value of articles involved, established trade customs not contrary to the public interest and the purposes of this subsection; or

(4) by paying or crediting the retailer for any advertising, display, or distribution service; or

(5) by guaranteeing any loan or the repayment of any financial obligation of the retailer; or

(6) by extending to the retailer credit for a period in excess of the credit period usual and customary to the industry for the particular class of transactions, as ascertained by the Secretary of the Treasury and prescribed by regulations by him; or

(7) by requiring the retailer to take and dispose of a certain quota of any of such products; or

(c) Commercial bribery

To induce through any of the following means, any trade buyer engaged in the sale of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, to purchase any such products from such person to the exclusion in whole or in part of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce, if such inducement is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce, or if such person engages in the practice of using such means, or any of them, to such an extent as substantially to restrain or prevent transactions in interstate or foreign commerce in any such products, or if the direct effect of such inducement is to prevent, deter, hinder, or restrict other persons from selling or offering for sale any such products to such trade buyer in interstate or foreign commerce:

(1) By commercial bribery; or

(2) by offering or giving any bonus, premium, or compensation to any officer, or employee, or representative of the trade buyer; or

(d) Consignment sales

To sell, offer for sale, or contract to sell to any trade buyer engaged in the sale of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, or for any such trade buyer to purchase, offer to purchase, or contract to purchase, any such products on consignment or under conditional sale or with the privilege of return or on any basis otherwise than a bona fide sale, or where any part of such transaction involves, directly or indirectly, the acquisition by such person from the trade buyer or his agreement to acquire from the trade buyer other distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages—if such sale, purchase, offer, or contract is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce, or if such person or trade buyer engages in such practice to such an extent as substantially to restrain or prevent transactions in interstate or foreign commerce in any such products or if the direct effect of such sale, purchase, offer, or contract is to prevent, deter, hinder, or restrict other persons from
solving or offering for sale any such products to such trade buyer in interstate or foreign commerce:
Provided, That this subsection shall not apply to transactions involving solely the bona fide return of merchandise for ordinary and usual commercial reasons arising after the merchandise has been sold; or

(e) Labeling

To sell or ship or deliver for sale or shipment, or otherwise introduce in interstate or foreign commerce, or to receive therein, or to remove from customs custody for consumption, any distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages in bottles, unless such products are bottled, packaged, and labeled in conformity with such regulations, to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to packaging, marking, branding, and labeling and size and fill of container

(1) as will prohibit deception of the consumer with respect to such products or the quantity thereof and as will prohibit, irrespective of falsity, such statements relating to age, manufacturing processes, analyses, guarantees, and scientific or irrelevant matters as the Secretary of the Treasury finds to be likely to mislead the consumer;

(2) as will provide the consumer with adequate information as to the identity and quality of the products, the alcoholic content thereof (except that statements of, or statements likely to be considered as statements of, alcoholic content of malt beverages are prohibited unless required by State law and except that, in case of wines, statements of alcoholic content shall be required only for wines containing more than 14 per centum of alcohol by volume), the net contents of the package, and the manufacturer or bottler or importer of the product;

(3) as will require an accurate statement, in the case of distilled spirits (other than cordials, liqueurs, and specialties) produced by blending or rectification, if neutral spirits have been used in the production thereof, informing the consumer of the percentage of neutral spirits so used and of the name of the commodity from which such neutral spirits have been distilled, or in case of neutral spirits or of gin produced by a process of continuous distillation, the name of the commodity from which distilled;

(4) as will prohibit statements on the label that are disparaging of a competitor’s products or are false, misleading, obscene, or indecent; and

(5) as will prevent deception of the consumer by use of a trade or brand name that is the name of any living individual of public prominence, or existing private or public organization, or is a name that is in simulation or is an abbreviation thereof, and as will prevent the use of a graphic, pictorial, or emblematic representation of any such individual or organization, if the use of such name or representation is likely falsely to lead the consumer to believe that the product has been indorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of, such individual or organization:
Provided, That this clause shall not apply to the use of the name of any person engaged in business as a distiller, brewer, rectifier, blender, or other producer, or as an importer, wholesaler, retailer, bottler, or warehouseman, of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, nor to the use by any person of a trade or brand name used by him or his predecessor in interest prior to August 29, 1935; including regulations requiring, at time of release from customs custody, certificates issued by foreign governments covering origin, age, and identity of imported products: Provided further, That nothing herein nor any decision, ruling, or regulation of any Department of the Government shall deny the right of any person to use any trade name or brand name used by him or his predecessor in interest prior to August 29, 1935; including regulations requiring, at time of release from customs custody, certificates issued by foreign governments covering origin, age, and identity of imported products: Provided further, That nothing herein nor any decision, ruling, or regulation of any Department of the Government shall deny the right of any person to use any trade name or brand of foreign origin not presently effectively registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office which has been used by such person or predecessors in the United States for a period of at least five years last past, if the use of such name or brand is qualified by the name of the locality in the United States in
which the product is produced, and, in the case of the use of such name or brand on any label or in any advertisement, if such qualification is as conspicuous as such name or brand. It shall be unlawful for any person to alter, mutilate, destroy, obliterate, or remove any mark, brand, or label upon distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages held for sale in interstate or foreign commerce or after shipment therein, except as authorized by Federal law or except pursuant to regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury authorizing relabeling for purposes of compliance with the requirements of this subsection or of State law.

In order to prevent the sale or shipment or other introduction of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages in interstate or foreign commerce, if bottled, packaged, or labeled in violation of the requirements of this subsection,

(1) no bottler of distilled spirits, no producer, blender, or wholesaler of wine, or proprietor of a bonded wine storeroom, and no brewer or wholesaler of malt beverages shall bottle, and

(2) no person shall remove from customs custody, in bottles, for sale or any other commercial purpose, distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, respectively, after such date as the Secretary of the Treasury fixes as the earliest practicable date for the application of the provisions of this subsection to any class of such persons (but not later than August 15, 1936, in the case of distilled spirits, and December 15, 1936, in the case of wine and malt beverages, and only after thirty days' public notice), unless, upon application to the Secretary, he shows to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages to be bottled by the bottler are not to be sold, or offered for sale, or shipped or delivered for shipment, or otherwise introduced, in interstate or foreign commerce. Officers of internal revenue are authorized and directed to withhold the release of distilled spirits from the bottling plant unless such certificates have been obtained, or unless the application of the bottler for exemption has been granted by the Secretary; and customs officers are authorized and directed to withhold the release from customs custody of distilled spirits, wine, and malt beverages, unless such certificates have been obtained. The District Courts of the United States, and the United States court for any Territory shall have jurisdiction of suits to enjoin, annul, or suspend in whole or in part any final action by the Secretary upon any application under this subsection; or

(f) Advertising

To publish or disseminate or cause to be published or disseminated by radio broadcast, or in any newspaper, periodical or other publication or by any sign or outdoor advertisement or any other printed or graphic matter, any advertisement of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, if such advertisement is in, or is calculated to induce sales in, interstate or foreign commerce, or is disseminated by mail, unless such advertisement is in conformity with such regulations, to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury,

(1) as will prevent deception of the consumer with respect to the products advertised and as will prohibit, irrespective of falsity, such statements relating to age, manufacturing processes, analyses, guaranties, and scientific or irrelevant matters as the Secretary of the Treasury finds to be likely to mislead the consumer;

(2) as will provide the consumer with adequate information as to the identity and quality of the products advertised, the alcoholic content thereof (except the statements of, or statements likely to be
considered as statements of, alcoholic content of malt beverages and wines are prohibited), and the person responsible for the advertisement;

(3) as will require an accurate statement, in the case of distilled spirits (other than cordials, liqueurs, and specialties) produced by blending or rectification, if neutral spirits have been used in the production thereof, informing the consumer of the percentage of neutral spirits so used and of the name of the commodity from which such neutral spirits have been distilled, or in case of neutral spirits or of gin produced by a process of continuous distillation, the name of the commodity from which distilled;

(4) as will prohibit statements that are disparaging of a competitor's products or are false, misleading, obscene, or indecent;

(5) as will prevent statements inconsistent with any statement on the labeling of the products advertised. This subsection shall not apply to outdoor advertising in place on June 18, 1935, but shall apply upon replacement, restoration, or renovation of any such advertising. The prohibitions of this subsection and regulations thereunder shall not apply to the publisher of any newspaper, periodical, or other publication, or radio broadcaster, unless such publisher or radio broadcaster is engaged in business as a distiller, brewer, rectifier, or other producer, or as an importer or wholesaler, of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages, or as a bottler, or warehouseman and bottler, of distilled spirits, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate.

The provisions of subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall not apply to any act done by an agency of a State or political subdivision thereof, or by any officer or employee of such agency. In the case of malt beverages, the provisions of subsections (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall apply to transactions between a retailer or trade buyer in any State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages outside such State only to the extent that the law of such State imposes similar requirements with respect to similar transactions between a retailer or trade buyer in such State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages in such State, as the case may be. In the case of malt beverages, the provisions of this subsection and subsection (e) of this section shall apply to the labeling of malt beverages sold or shipped or delivered for shipment or otherwise introduced into or received in any State from any place outside thereof, or the advertising of malt beverages intended to be sold or shipped or delivered for shipment or otherwise introduced into or received in any State from any place outside thereof, only to the extent that the law of such State imposes similar requirements with respect to the labeling or advertising, as the case may be, of malt beverages not sold or shipped or delivered for shipment or otherwise introduced into or received in such State from any place outside thereof.

The Secretary of the Treasury shall give reasonable public notice, and afford to interested parties opportunity for hearing, prior to prescribing regulations to carry out the provisions of this section.

§ 206. Bulk sales and bottling

(a) Offenses

It shall be unlawful for any person—

(1) To sell or offer to sell, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of distilled spirits in bulk except, under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, for export or to the following, or to import distilled spirits in bulk except, under such regulations, for sale to or for use by the following: A distiller, rectifier of distilled spirits, person operating a bonded warehouse qualified under the internal-revenue laws or a class 8 bonded warehouse qualified under the customs laws, a winemaker for the fortification of wines, a proprietor of an industrial alcohol plant, or an agency of the United States or any State or political subdivision thereof.

(2) To sell or offer to sell, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of warehouse receipts for distilled spirits in bulk unless
such warehouse receipts require that the warehouseman shall package such distilled spirits, before delivery, in bottles labeled and marked in accordance with law, or deliver such distilled spirits in bulk only to persons to whom it is lawful to sell or otherwise dispose of distilled spirits in bulk.

(3) To bottle distilled spirits unless the bottler is a person to whom it is lawful to sell or otherwise dispose of distilled spirits in bulk.

(b) Penalty

Any person who violates the requirements of this section shall, upon conviction thereof, be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year or both, and shall forfeit to the United States all distilled spirits with respect to which the violation occurs and the containers thereof.

(c) “In bulk” defined

The term “in bulk” mean in containers having a capacity in excess of one wine gallon.

§ 207. Penalties; jurisdiction; compromise of liability

The District Courts of the United States, and the United States court for any Territory, of the District where the offense is committed or threatened or of which the offender is an inhabitant or has his principal place of business, are vested with jurisdiction of any suit brought by the Attorney General in the name of the United States, to prevent and restrain violations of any of the provisions of this subchapter. Any person violating any of the provisions of section 203 or 205 of this title shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof be fined not more than $1,000 for each offense. The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized, with respect to any violation of this subchapter, to compromise the liability arising with respect to such violation

(1) upon payment of a sum not in excess of $500 for each offense, to be collected by the Secretary and to be paid into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts, and

(2) in case of repetitious violations and in order to avoid multiplicity of criminal proceedings, upon agreement to a stipulation, that the United States may, on its own motion upon five days' notice to the violator, cause a consent decree to be entered by any court of competent jurisdiction enjoining the repetition of such violation.

§ 208. Interlocking directorates

(a) Offenses

Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, it shall be unlawful for any individual to take office, after August 29, 1935, as an officer or director of any company, if his doing so would make him an officer or director of more than one company engaged in business as a distiller, rectifier, or blender of distilled spirits, or of any such company and of a company which is an affiliate of any company engaged in business as a distiller, rectifier, or blender of distilled spirits, or of more than one company which is an affiliate of any company engaged in business as a distiller, rectifier, or blender of distilled spirits, unless, prior to taking such office, application made by such individual to the Secretary of the Treasury has been granted and after due showing has been made to him that service by such individual as officer or director of all the foregoing companies of which he is an officer or director together with service in the company with respect to which application is made will not substantially restrain or prevent competition in interstate or foreign commerce in distilled spirits. The Secretary of the Treasury shall, by order, grant or deny such application on the basis of the proof submitted to him and his finding thereon. The District Courts of the United States, and the United States court for any Territory shall have jurisdiction of suits to enjoin, annul, or suspend in whole or in part any final action by the Secretary upon any application under this subsection.

12
(b) Conditions of lawfully taking office

An individual may, without regard to the provisions of subsection (a) of this section, take office as an officer or director of a company described in said subsection while holding the position of officer or director of any other such company if such companies are affiliates at the time of his taking office and if—

(1) Such companies are affiliates on August 29, 1935; or

(2) Each of such companies has been organized under the law of a State to comply with a requirement thereof under which, as a condition of doing business in such State, such company must be organized under the law of such State; or

(3) One or more such companies has been organized under the law of a State to comply with a requirement thereof under which, as a condition of doing business in such State, such company must be organized under the laws of such State, and the other one or more of such companies not so organized, is in existence on August 29, 1935; or

(4) One or more of such companies has been organized under the law of a State to comply with a requirement thereof under which, as a condition of doing business in such State, such company must be organized under the law of such State, and not more than one of such companies is a company which has not been so organized and which has been organized after August 29, 1935.

(c) “Company” defined

As used in this section, the term “company” means a corporation, joint stock company, business trust, or association, but does not include any agency of a State or political subdivision thereof or any officer or employee of any such agency.

(d) Penalty

Any individual taking office in violation of this section shall be punished by a fine of not exceeding $1,000.

§ 211. Miscellaneous provisions

(a) Definitions

As used in this subchapter—

(1) The term “United States” means the several States and Territories and the District of Columbia; the term “State” includes a Territory and the District of Columbia; and the term “Territory” means Alaska, Hawaii, and Puerto Rico.

(2) The term “interstate or foreign commerce” means commerce between any State and any place outside thereof, or commerce within any Territory or the District of Columbia, or between points within the same State but through any place outside thereof.

(3) The term “person” means individual, partnership, joint stock company, business trust, association, corporation, or other form of business enterprise, including a receiver, trustee, or liquidating agent and including an officer or employee of any agency of a State or political subdivision thereof; and the term “trade buyer” means any person who is a wholesaler or retailer.

(4) The term “affiliate” means any one of two or more persons if one of such persons has actual or legal control, directly or indirectly, whether by stock ownership or otherwise, of the other or others of such persons; and any one of two or more persons subject to common control, actual or legal, directly or indirectly, whether by stock ownership or otherwise.

(5) The term “distilled spirits” means ethyl alcohol, hydrated oxide of ethyl, spirits of wine, whiskey, rum, brandy, gin, and other distilled spirits, including all dilutions and mixtures thereof, for non-industrial use.

(6) The term “wine” means (1) wine as defined in section 610 and section 617 of the Revenue Act of 1918 as now in force or hereafter amended, and (2) other alcoholic beverages not so defined, but made in the manner of wine, including sparkling and carbonated wine, wine made from condensed grape must, wine made from...
other agricultural products than the juice of sound, ripe grapes, imitation wine, compounds sold as wine, vermouth, cider, perry and sake; in each instance only if containing not less than 7 per centum and not more than 24 per centum of alcohol by volume, and if for non-industrial use.

(7) The term “malt beverage” means a beverage made by the alcoholic fermentation of an infusion or decoction, or combination of both, in potable brewing water, or malted barley with hops, or their parts, or their products, and with or without other malted cereals, and with or without the addition of unmalted or prepared cereals, other carbohydrates or products prepared therefrom, and with or without the addition of carbon dioxide, and with or without other wholesome products suitable for human food consumption.

(8) The term “bottle” means any container, irrespective of the material from which made, for use for the sale of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages at retail.

(b) Right to amend or repeal

The right to amend or repeal the provisions of this subchapter is expressly reserved.

(c) Separability

If any provision of this subchapter, or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of the chapter and the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

Subchapter II – Alcoholic Beverage Labeling

§ 213. Declaration of policy and purpose

The Congress finds that the American public should be informed about the health hazards that may result from the consumption or abuse of alcoholic beverages, and has determined that it would be beneficial to provide a clear, nonconfusing reminder of such hazards, and that there is a need for national uniformity in such reminders in order to avoid the promulgation of incorrect or misleading information and to minimize burdens on interstate commerce. The Congress finds that requiring such reminders on all containers of alcoholic beverages is appropriate and necessary in view of the substantial role of the Federal Government in promoting the health and safety of the Nation’s population. It is therefore the policy of the Congress, and the purpose of this subchapter, to exercise the full reach of the Federal Government’s constitutional powers in order to establish a comprehensive Federal program, in connection with the manufacture and sale of alcoholic beverages in or affecting interstate commerce, to deal with the provision of warning or other information with respect to any relationship between the consumption or abuse of alcoholic beverages and health, so that—

(1) the public may be adequately reminded about any health hazards that may be associated with the consumption or abuse of alcoholic beverages through a nationally uniform, nonconfusing warning notice on each container of such beverages; and

(2) commerce and the national economy may be—

(A) protected to the maximum extent consistent with this declared policy,

(B) not impeded by diverse, nonuniform, and confusing requirements for warnings or other information on alcoholic beverage containers with respect to any relationship between the consumption or abuse of alcoholic beverages and health, and

(C) protected from the adverse effects that would result from a noncomprehensive program covering alcoholic beverage containers sold in interstate commerce, but not alcoholic beverage containers manufactured and sold within a single State.
§ 214. Definitions

As used in this subchapter—

(1) The term "alcoholic beverage" includes any beverage in liquid form which contains not less than one-half of one percent of alcohol by volume and is intended for human consumption.

(2) The term "bottle" means to fill a container with an alcoholic beverage and to seal such container.

(3) The term "bottler" means a person who bottles an alcoholic beverage.

(4) The term "commerce" means—
   (A) commerce between any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, the Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, or Johnston Island and any place outside thereof;
   (B) commerce between points in any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, the Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, or Johnston Island, but through any place outside thereof; or
   (C) commerce wholly within the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, the Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, or Johnston Island.

(5) The term "container" means the innermost sealed container irrespective of the material from which made, in which an alcoholic beverage is placed by the bottler and in which such beverage is offered for sale to members of the general public.

(6) The term "health" includes, but is not limited to, the prevention of accidents.

(7) The term "person" means an individual, partnership, joint stock company, business trust, association, corporation, or any other business or legal entity, including a receiver, trustee, or liquidating agent, and also includes any State, any State agency, or any officer or employee thereof.

(8) The term "sale" and "distribution" include sampling or any other distribution not for sale.

(9) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Treasury.

(10) The term "State" includes any political subdivision of any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, the Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, or Johnston Island.

(11) The term "State law" includes State statutes, regulations, and principles and rules having the force of law.

(12) The term "United States", when used in geographical sense, includes the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, the Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, and Johnston Island.

§ 215. Labeling requirement

(a) Statement required on container

On and after the expiration of the 12-month period following November 18, 1988, it shall be unlawful for any person to manufacture, import, or bottle for sale or distribution in the United States any alcoholic beverage unless the container of such beverage bears the following statement:

"GOVERNMENT WARNING:

(1) According to the Surgeon General, women should not drink alcoholic beverages during pregnancy because of the risk of birth defects.

(2) Consumption of alcoholic beverages impairs your ability to drive a car or operate machinery, and may cause health problems."

(b) Conspicuous and prominent location of statement on container

The statement required by subsection (a) of this section shall be
located in a conspicuous and prominent place on the container of such beverage, as determined by the Secretary, shall be in type of a size determined by the Secretary, and shall appear on a contrasting background. The Secretary shall make such determinations within 90 days after November 18, 1988.

(c) Alcoholic beverages intended for export; beverages intended for Armed Forces of the United States

Subsection (a) of this section shall not apply with respect to alcoholic beverages that are manufactured, imported, bottled, or labeled for export from the United States, or for delivery to a vessel or aircraft, as supplies, for consumption beyond the jurisdiction of the internal revenue laws of the United States: Provided, That this exemption shall not apply with respect to alcoholic beverages that are manufactured, imported, bottled, or labeled for sale, distribution, or shipment to members or units of the Armed Forces of the United States, including those located outside the United States.

(d) Powers of Secretary; rules and regulations; consultation and coordination with Surgeon General

The Secretary shall—

(1) have the power to—

(A) ensure the enforcement of the provisions of this subchapter, and

(B) issue regulations to carry out this subchapter, and

(2) consult and coordinate the health awareness efforts of the labeling requirements of this subchapter with the Surgeon General of the United States.

§ 216. Preemption

No statement relating to alcoholic beverages and health, other than the statement required by section 215 of this title, shall be required under State law to be placed on any container of an alcoholic beverage, or on any box, carton, or other package, irrespective of the material from which made, that contains such a container.

§ 217. Report to Congress

If, after appropriate investigation and consultation with the Surgeon General carried out after the expiration of the 24-month period following November 18, 1988, the Secretary finds that available scientific information would justify a change in, addition to, or deletion of the statement, or any part thereof, set forth in section 215 (a) of this title, the Secretary shall promptly report such information to the Congress together with specific recommendations for such amendments to this subchapter as the Secretary determines to be appropriate and in the public interest.

§ 218. Civil penalties

Any person who violates the provisions of this subchapter shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $10,000, and each day shall constitute a separate offense.

§ 219. Injunction proceedings; compromise of liability

(a) The several district courts of the United States are vested with jurisdiction, for cause shown, to prevent and restrain violations of this subchapter upon the application of the Attorney General of the United States acting through the several United States attorneys in their several districts.

(b) The Secretary is authorized, with respect to any violation of this subchapter, to compromise the liability arising with respect to such violation upon payment of a sum for each offense, to be collected by the Secretary and to be paid into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.
§ 219a. Severability

If any provision of this subchapter or the application thereof to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this subchapter and this chapter and of the application of such provision to other persons and circumstances shall not be affected thereby.
Subchapter A – Alcohol

PART 1—Basic Permit Requirements
Under The Federal Alcohol
Administration Act, Nonindustrial
Use Of Distilled Spirits And Wine,
Bulk Sales And Bottling Of Distilled
Spirits

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope
§ 1.1 General.
§ 1.2 Territorial extent.
§ 1.3 Forms prescribed.
§ 1.4 Delegations of the Administrator.

Subpart B—Definitions
§ 1.10 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Basic Permits
When Required
§ 1.20 Importers.
§ 1.21 Domestic producers, rectifiers, blenders, and warehousemen.
§ 1.22 Wholesalers.
§ 1.23 State agencies.

Persons Entitled to Basic Permits
§ 1.24 Qualifications of applicants.

Applications for Permits
§ 1.25 General.
§ 1.26 Incomplete or incorrectly executed applications.
§ 1.27 Change in ownership, management, or control of the applicant.
§ 1.29 Individual plant or premises.
§ 1.30 Power of attorney; Form 5000.8 (1534).
§ 1.31 Denial of permit applications.

Authorization
§ 1.35 Authority to issue, amend, deny, suspend, revoke, or annul basic permits.

Amendment and Duration of Basic Permits
§ 1.40 Change of name.
§ 1.41 Change of address.
§ 1.42 Change in ownership, management, or control of business.
§ 1.43 Duration of permits.
§ 1.44 Automatic termination of permits.

Revocation, Suspension, or Annulment of Basic Permits
§ 1.50 Revocation or suspension.
§ 1.51 Annulment.
§ 1.52 Disposition of stocks of alcoholic beverages upon revocation, annulment, or automatic termination of basic permit.

Miscellaneous
§ 1.55 Recalling permits for correction.
§ 1.56 Oaths and affirmations.
§ 1.57 Procedure.
§ 1.58 Filing of permits.
§ 1.59 Public information as to applications acted upon.

Subpart D—Nonindustrial Use of Distilled Spirits and Wine

Uses Regarded as Industrial
§ 1.60 Use of distilled spirits.
§ 1.61 Use of wine.
§ 1.62 Use of distilled spirits or wine for experimental purposes and in manufacture of nonbeverage products.

Uses Classed as Nonindustrial
§ 1.70 General.
§ 1.71 Distilled spirits in containers of a capacity of one gallon or less.
Subpart E—Bulk Sales and Bottling of Distilled Spirits

Bulk Sales and Bottling

§ 1.80 Sales of distilled spirits in bulk.
§ 1.81 Importation of distilled spirits in bulk.
§ 1.82 Acquiring or receiving distilled spirits in bulk for distillation, processing, rectification, warehousing, or warehousing and bottling.
§ 1.83 Acquiring or receiving distilled spirits in bulk for addition to wine.
§ 1.84 Acquisition of distilled spirits in bulk by Government agencies.

Warehouse Receipts

§ 1.90 Distilled spirits in bulk.
§ 1.91 Bottled distilled spirits.

Sales of Distilled Spirits for Industrial Use

§ 1.95 General.

Authority: 27 U.S.C. 203, 204, 206, 211 unless otherwise noted.
Source: T.D. ATF–373, 61 FR 26098, May 24, 1996, unless otherwise noted.


Subpart A—Scope

§ 1.1 General.

(a) The regulations in this part relate to requirements governing the issuance, amendment, denial, revocation, suspension, automatic termination, and annulment of basic permits and the duration of permits, except that the provisions of part 71, Rules of Practice in Permit Proceedings, of this chapter are hereby made applicable to administrative proceedings with respect to the application for, and to the suspension, revocation, or annulment of, basic permits under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

(b) The regulations in this part also specify what uses of distilled spirits and wine are “nonindustrial,” as that term is used in section 117 of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 211). Finally, this part, in accordance with section 106 of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 206), contains the substantive requirements relative to bulk sales and bottling of distilled spirits under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, including the terms of warehouse receipts for distilled spirits in bulk. No procedural requirements are prescribed.

§ 1.2 Territorial extent.
The provisions of this part are applicable to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

§ 1.3 Forms prescribed.

(a) The appropriate TTB officer is authorized to prescribe all forms required by this part. All of the information called for in each form shall be furnished as indicated by the headings on the form and the instructions on or pertaining to the form. In addition, information called for in each form shall be furnished as required by this part. The form will be filed in accordance with the instructions for the form.

(b) Forms prescribed by this part are available for printing through the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.


§ 1.4 Delegations of the Administrator.

Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.1, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR Part 1, Basic Permit Requirements
Under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, Nonindustrial Use of Distilled Spirits and Wine, Bulk Sales and Bottling of Distilled Spirits. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

[T.D. TTB–44, 71 FR 16920, Apr. 4, 2006]

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 1.10 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this part.


Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Alcohol. Ethyl alcohol distilled at or above 190° proof.

Applicant. Any person who has filed an application for a basic permit under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act with the appropriate TTB officer.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.1, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR Part 1, Basic Permit Requirements Under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, Nonindustrial Use of Distilled Spirits and Wine, Bulk Sales and Bottling of Distilled Spirits.

Basic permit. A document issued under the Act authorizing a person to engage in activities at a particular location.

Brandy. Brandy or wine spirits for addition to wines as permitted by internal revenue law.

Distilled spirits. Section 117(a) of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 211(a)) defines “distilled spirits” as ethyl alcohol, hydrated oxide of ethyl, spirits of wine, whiskey, rum, brandy, gin, and other distilled spirits, including all dilutions and mixtures thereof for nonindustrial use.

In bulk. Distilled spirits in containers having a capacity in excess of one wine gallon.

Other term. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the same meaning assigned to it by the Act.

Permittee. Any person holding a basic permit issued under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

Person. Any individual, partnership, joint-stock company, business trust, association, corporation, or other form of business enterprise, including a receiver, trustee, or liquidating agent.

Resale at wholesale. A sale to any trade buyer.

Trade buyer. Any person who is a wholesaler or retailer of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages.

Wine. Section 117(a) of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 211(a)) defines “wine” as:

(a) Wine as defined in section 610 and section 617 of the Revenue Act of 1918 (26 U.S.C. 5381–5392), as now in force or hereafter amended, and

(b) Other alcoholic beverages not so defined, but made in the manner of wine, including sparkling and carbonated wine, wine made from condensed grape must, wine made from other agricultural products than the juice of sound, ripe grapes, imitation wine, compounds sold as wine, vermouth, cider, perry, and sake; in each instance, only if containing not less than 7 percent and not more than 24 percent of alcohol by volume, and if for nonindustrial use.

Wine gallon. The liquid measure equivalent to the volume of 231 cubic inches.
Subpart C—Basic Permits


When Required

§ 1.20 Importers.
No person, except pursuant to a basic permit issued under the Act, shall:

(a) Engage in the business of importing into the United States distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages; or

(b) While so engaged, sell, offer or deliver for sale, contract to sell, or ship, in interstate or foreign commerce, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages so imported.

§ 1.21 Domestic producers, rectifiers, blenders, and warehousemen.
No person, except pursuant to a basic permit issued under the Act, shall:

(a) Engage in the business of distilling distilled spirits, producing wine, rectifying or blending distilled spirits or wine, or bottling, or warehousing and bottling, distilled spirits; or

(b) While so engaged, sell, offer or deliver for sale, contract to sell, or ship, in interstate or foreign commerce, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, distilled spirits or wine so distilled, produced, rectified, blended, or bottled, or warehoused and bottled.

§ 1.22 Wholesalers.
No person, except pursuant to a basic permit issued under the Act, shall:

(a) Engage in the business of purchasing for resale at wholesale, distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages; or,
Applications for Permits

§ 1.25 General.

Applications for basic permits to engage in any of the operations set forth in §§1.20 to 1.22 must be made on TTB Form 5100.24, or 5100.18, verified as required by §1.56, and will be accompanied by such affidavits, documents, and other supporting data, as the appropriate TTB officer may require. The application will include all data, written statements, affidavits, documents, or other evidence submitted in support of the application, or upon a hearing.


§ 1.26 Incomplete or incorrectly executed applications.

Incomplete or incorrectly executed applications will not be acted upon, but the applicant shall be entitled to file a new application without prejudice, or to complete the application already filed.

§ 1.27 Change in ownership, management, or control of the applicant.

In the event of any change in the ownership, management, or control of the applicant (in case of a corporation, any change in the officers, directors, or persons holding more than 10 percent of the corporate stock), after the date of filing of any application for a basic permit and prior to final action on such application, the applicant shall notify the appropriate TTB officer immediately of such change.

§ 1.29 Individual plant or premises.

An application for a basic permit must be filed, and permit issued, to cover each individual plant or premises where any of the businesses specified in section 103 of the Act is engaged in.

[T.D. ATF–416, 64 FR 49985, Sept. 15, 1999]

§ 1.30 Power of attorney; Form 5000.8 (1534).

If the application and other documents in support of such application are signed by an attorney in fact of an individual, partnership, association, or corporation, or by one of the members of a copartnership or association, or, in the case of a corporation by an officer or other person not authorized by the corporation’s bylaws or by its board of directors to sign such applications and supporting documents, the applications must be supported by a duly authenticated copy of the power of attorney conferring authority upon the person signing the documents to execute the same. Such powers of attorney will be executed on Form 5000.8 (1534).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1512–0079)


§ 1.31 Denial of permit applications.

If, upon examination of any application for a basic permit, the appropriate TTB officer has reason to believe that the applicant is not entitled to such a permit, the appropriate TTB officer shall institute proceedings for the denial of the application in accordance with the procedure set forth in part 71 of this chapter.

Authorization

§ 1.35 Authority to issue, amend, deny, suspend, revoke, or annul basic permits.

The authority and power of issuing, amending, or denying basic permits, or amendments thereof, is conferred upon the appropriate TTB officer except as to agency initiated curtailment. The Administrator, upon consideration of appeals on petitions for review in part 71 of this chapter, may order the appropriate TTB officer to issue, deny, suspend, revoke, or annul basic permits.

[T.D. ATF–416, 64 FR 49985, Sept. 15, 1999]
Amendment and Duration of Basic Permits

§ 1.40 Change of name.
In the event of any change in the name (trade or corporate name) of a permittee, or, in the event a permittee desires to engage in operations under an additional trade name, such permittee must file application Form 5100.18 for an amended basic permit, which application must be approved, and amended permit issued, before operations may be commenced under the new name.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1512–0090)

§ 1.41 Change of address.
In the event of a change in address the permittee must file application Form 5100.18 for an amended basic permit.


§ 1.42 Change in ownership, management, or control of business.
In the event of any change in the ownership, management, or control of any business operated pursuant to a basic permit (if the permittee is a corporation, if any change occurs in the officers, directors, or persons owning or controlling more than 10 percent of the voting stock of said corporation) the permittee shall immediately notify the appropriate TTB officer of such change, giving the names and addresses of all new persons participating in the ownership, management, or control of such business, or in the case of a corporation, the names and addresses of such new officers, directors, or persons owning or controlling more than 10 percent of the voting stock. Notice to the appropriate TTB officer of any such change shall be accompanied or supplemented by such data in reference to the personal or business history of such persons as the appropriate TTB officer may require.

§ 1.43 Duration of permits.
A basic permit shall continue in effect until suspended, revoked, annulled, voluntarily surrendered, or automatically terminated, as provided in the Act and in this part.

§ 1.44 Automatic termination of permits.
No basic permit shall be leased, sold, or otherwise voluntarily transferred, and, in the event of such lease, sale, or other voluntary transfer, such basic permit shall automatically terminate thereupon. If any basic permit is transferred by operation of law or if actual or legal control of the permittee is acquired, directly or indirectly whether by stock ownership or in any other manner, by any person, then such permit shall be automatically terminated at the expiration of 30 days thereafter. Provided, That if within such 30-day period application for a new basic permit is made by the transferee or permittee, respectively, then the outstanding basic permit shall continue in effect until such time as the application is finally acted upon.

Revocation, Suspension, or Annulment of Basic Permits

§ 1.50 Revocation or suspension.
Whenever the appropriate TTB officer has reason to believe that any permittee has willfully violated any of the conditions of the permittee's basic permit or has not engaged in the operations authorized by the permit for a period of more than two years, the appropriate TTB officer shall institute proceedings for the revocation or suspension of such permit, in accordance with the procedure set forth in part 71 of this chapter, which part is made applicable to such proceedings.

§ 1.51 Annulment.
Whenever the appropriate TTB officer has reason to believe that any basic permit was procured through fraud, or misrepresentation or concealment of
material fact, the appropriate TTB officer shall institute proceedings for the annulment of such permit in accordance with the procedure set forth in part 71 of this chapter, which part is made applicable to such proceedings.

§ 1.52 Disposition of stocks of alcoholic beverages upon revocation, annulment, or automatic termination of basic permit.

In the event of the revocation or annulment of a basic permit, pursuant to part 71 of this chapter, or in the event such permit is automatically terminated by operation of law (27 U.S.C. 204(g) and §1.44 of this part), the appropriate TTB officer may authorize the orderly disposition of stocks of distilled spirits, wines, or malt beverages then held by the permittee or former permittee upon such conditions as may be considered proper.

Miscellaneous

§ 1.55 Recalling permits for correction.

Whenever it shall be discovered that any basic permit has been issued authorizing acts, or combinations of acts, which may not properly, under the law and regulations, as of now or hereafter in force, be authorized, or that any material mistake has occurred in the issuance thereof, the holder of such permit shall forthwith surrender the same for correction or amendment upon demand of the appropriate TTB officer.

§ 1.56 Oaths and affirmations.

A document must be verified by an oath or affirmation taken before a person authorized by the laws of the United States or by State or local law to administer oaths or affirmations in the jurisdiction where the document is executed when required by:

(a) Regulation; or

(b) An appropriate TTB officer.

[T.D. ATF–416, 64 FR 49985, Sept. 15, 1999]

§ 1.57 Procedure.

The procedures prescribed by the rules of practice in permit proceedings (part 71 of this chapter) are applicable to administrative proceedings for the issuance, amendment, denial, revocation, suspension, or annulment of basic permits, the issuance of subpoenas and the taking of depositions under the Act.

§ 1.58 Filing of permits.

Every person receiving a basic permit under the provisions of this part must file the same, at the place of business covered by the basic permit, so that it may be examined by appropriate TTB officers.


§ 1.59 Public information as to applications acted upon.

The appropriate TTB officer shall cause to be maintained currently in the appropriate TTB officer’s office for public inspection, until the expiration of one year following final action on the application, the following information with respect to each application for basic permit filed:

(a) The name, including trade name or names, if any, and the address of the applicant; the kind of permit applied for and the location of the business; whether the applicant is an individual, a partnership or a corporation; if a partnership, the name and address of each partner; if a corporation, the name and address of each of the principal officers and of each stockholder owning 10 percent or more of the corporate stock.

(b) The time and place set for any hearing on the application.

(c) The final action taken on the application. In the event a hearing is held upon an application for a basic permit, the appropriate TTB officer shall make available for inspection at the appropriate TTB officer’s office, upon request therefor: The transcript of the
hearing, a copy of the administrative law judge’s recommended decision, a copy of the appropriate TTB officer’s decision and, in the event of an appeal to the Administrator, the decision on appeal with the reasons given in support thereof.


Subpart D—Nonindustrial Use of Distilled Spirits and Wine

Uses Regarded as Industrial

§ 1.60 Use of distilled spirits.

The following uses of distilled spirits are regarded as “industrial” and will be excluded from any application of the term “nonindustrial use.” The use of distilled spirits:

(a) Free of tax by, and for the use of, the United States or any governmental agency thereof, any State, any political subdivision of a State, or the District of Columbia, for nonbeverage purposes; or

(b) Free of tax for nonbeverage purposes and not for resale or use in the manufacture of any product for sale:

(1) For the use of any educational organization described in 26 U.S.C. 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) which is exempt from income tax under 26 U.S.C. 501(a), or for the use of any scientific university or college of learning;

(2) For any laboratory for use exclusively in scientific research;

(3) For use at any hospital, blood bank, or sanitarium (including use in making analysis or test at such hospital, blood bank, or sanitarium), or at any pathological laboratory exclusively engaged in making analyses, or tests, for hospitals or sanitariums; or

(4) For the use of any clinic operated for charity and not for profit (including use in compounding of bona fide medicines for treatment outside of such clinics of patients thereof); or

(c) Free of tax, after denaturation of such spirits in the manner prescribed by law for:

(1) Use in the manufacture of ether, chloroform, or other definite chemical substance where such distilled spirits are changed into some other chemical substance and do not appear in the finished product; or

(2) Any other use in the arts and industries (except for uses prohibited by 26 U.S.C. 5273 (b) or (d)) and for fuel, light, and power.

§ 1.61 Use of wine.

The following uses of wine are regarded as “industrial” and will be excluded from any application of the term “nonindustrial”. The use of wine:

(a) Without payment of tax for use in the production of vinegar; or

(b) Free of tax for experimental or research purposes by any scientific university, college of learning, or institution of scientific research; or

(c) Free of tax for use by the United States or any agency thereof, and for use for analysis, testing, research, or experimentation by the governments of the several States and the District of Columbia or of any political subdivision thereof or by any agency of such governments; or

(d) Which has been rendered unfit for beverage use.

§ 1.62 Use of distilled spirits or wine for experimental purposes and in manufacture of nonbeverage products.

The use of distilled spirits or wine for experimental purposes and in the manufacture of (a) medicinal, pharmaceutical, or antiseptic products, including prescriptions compounded by retail druggists; (b) toilet preparations; (c) flavoring extracts, syrups, or food products; or (d) scientific, chemical, mechanical, or industrial products, provided such products are unfit for beverage use, is regarded as “industrial,” and will be excluded from
any application of the term “nonindustrial use.”

Uses Classed as Nonindustrial

§ 1.70 General.

All uses of distilled spirits and wines, except as provided in §§1.60, 1.61, and 1.62 of this part, are regarded as “nonindustrial.” Such “nonindustrial” use shall include, but not be limited to, distilled spirits or wine used for beverage purposes, or in the manufacture, rectification, or blending of alcoholic beverages; or in the preparation of food or drink by a hotel, restaurant, tavern, or similar establishment; or for sacramental purposes; or as a medicine.

§ 1.71 Distilled spirits in containers of a capacity of one gallon or less.

Distilled spirits in containers of a capacity of one gallon or less, except anhydrous alcohol and alcohol which may be withdrawn free of tax under the internal revenue laws, will be deemed to be for nonindustrial use.

Subpart E—Bulk Sales and Bottling of Distilled Spirits

Bulk Sales and Bottling

§ 1.80 Sales of distilled spirits in bulk.

It is unlawful for any person to sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of distilled spirits in bulk, for nonindustrial use, except for export or to the classes of persons enumerated in §§1.82, 1.83, and 1.84.

§ 1.81 Importation of distilled spirits in bulk.

It is unlawful for any person to import distilled spirits in bulk, for nonindustrial use, except for sale to or for use by the classes of persons enumerated in §§1.82, 1.83 and 1.84.

§ 1.82 Acquiring or receiving distilled spirits in bulk for redistillation, processing, rectification, warehousing, or warehousing and bottling.

(a) Proprietors of distilled spirits plants. Persons holding basic permits (issued under subpart B of this part) authorizing the distilling, processing, rectifying, or warehousing and bottling of distilled spirits, or operating permits (issued under §19.157 and succeeding sections of this chapter) may acquire or receive in bulk and redistill, warehouse, or process distilled spirits, so far as permitted by law.

(b) Proprietors of class 8 customs bonded warehouses. If the permittee operates a class 8 customs bonded warehouse, the permittee may acquire or receive in bulk, and warehouse and bottle, imported distilled spirits, so far as permitted by the customs laws.

(26 U.S.C. 7805 (68A Stat. 917, as amended); 27 U.S.C. 205 (49 Stat. 981, as amended))

§ 1.83 Acquiring or receiving distilled spirits in bulk for addition to wine.

Persons holding permits as producers and blenders of wine, may, pursuant to such permit, acquire or receive in bulk alcohol or brandy for addition to wines.

§ 1.84 Acquisition of distilled spirits in bulk by Government agencies.

Any agency of the United States, or of any State or political subdivision thereof, may acquire or receive in bulk, and warehouse and bottle, imported and domestic distilled spirits in conformity with the internal revenue laws.

Warehouse Receipts

§ 1.90 Distilled spirits in bulk.

By the terms of the Act (27 U.S.C. 206), all warehouse receipts for distilled spirits in bulk must require that the warehouseman shall package such distilled spirits, before delivery, in bottles labeled and marked in accordance with law, or deliver such distilled spirits in bulk only to persons to whom it is lawful to sell or otherwise dispose of distilled spirits in bulk.
§ 1.91 Bottled distilled spirits.

The provisions of the Act, which forbid any person to sell, offer to sell, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of warehouse receipts for distilled spirits in bulk, do not apply to warehouse receipts for bottled distilled spirits.

Cross Reference:

For labeling of distilled spirits, see part 5 of this chapter.

Sales of Distilled Spirits for Industrial Use

§ 1.95 General.

Distillers, rectifiers, and other permittees engaged in the sale or other disposition of distilled spirits for nonindustrial use shall not sell or otherwise dispose of distilled spirits in bulk (other than alcohol) for industrial use, unless such distilled spirits are shipped or delivered directly to the industrial user thereof.

PART 4—LABELING AND ADVERTISING OF WINE

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope

§ 4.1 General.
§ 4.2 Territorial extent.
§ 4.3 Forms prescribed.
§ 4.4 Delegations of the Administrator.
§ 4.5 Related regulations.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 4.10 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Standards of Identity for Wine

§ 4.20 Application of standards.
§ 4.21 The standards of identity.
§ 4.22 Blends, cellar treatment, alteration of class or type.
§ 4.23 Varietal (grape type) labeling.
§ 4.24 Generic, semi-generic, and non-generic designations of geographic significance.
§ 4.25 Appellations of origin.
§ 4.26 Estate bottled.

§ 4.27 Vintage wine.
§ 4.28 Type designations of varietal significance.

Subpart D—Labeling Requirements for Wine

§ 4.30 General.
§ 4.32 Mandatory label information.
§ 4.32a Voluntary disclosure of major food allergens.
§ 4.32b Petitions for exemption from major food allergen labeling.
§ 4.33 Brand names.
§ 4.34 Class and type.
§ 4.35 Name and address.
§ 4.36 Alcoholic content.
§ 4.37 Net contents.
§ 4.38 General requirements.
§ 4.38a Bottle cartons, booklets and leaflets.
§ 4.39 Prohibited practices.

Subpart E—Requirements for Withdrawal of Wine From Customs Custody

§ 4.40 Label approval and release.
§ 4.45 Certificates of origin, identity and proper cellar treatment.
§ 4.46 Certificate of nonstandard fill.

Subpart F—Requirements for Approval of Labels of Wine Domestically Bottled or Packed

§ 4.50 Certificates of label approval.
§ 4.51 Exhibiting certificates to Government officials.
§ 4.52 Photoprints.

Subpart G—Advertising of Wine

§ 4.60 Application.
§ 4.61 Definitions.
§ 4.62 Mandatory statements.
§ 4.63 Legibility of mandatory information.
§ 4.64 Prohibited practices.
§ 4.65 Comparative advertising.

Subpart H—Standards of Fill for Wine

§ 4.70 Application.
§ 4.71 Standard wine containers.
§ 4.72 Metric standards of fill.

Subpart I—General Provisions

§ 4.80 Exports.
Subpart J—American Grape Variety Names
§ 4.91 List of approved prime names.
§ 4.92 Alternative names permitted for temporary use.
§ 4.93 Approval of grape variety names.

Subpart K—Use of the Term "Organic"
§ 4.101 Use of the term "organic."

Authority: 27 U.S.C. 205, unless otherwise noted.

Source: T.D. 6521, 25 FR 13835, Dec. 29, 1960, unless otherwise noted.


Subpart A—Scope
§ 4.1 General.
The regulations in this part relate to the labeling and advertising of wine.

§ 4.2 Territorial extent.
This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

§ 4.3 Forms prescribed.
(a) The appropriate TTB officer is authorized to prescribe all forms required by this part. All of the information called for in each form shall be furnished as indicated by the headings on the form and the instructions on or pertaining to the form. In addition, information called for in each form shall be furnished as required by this part. The form will be filed in accordance with the instructions for the form.

(b) Forms prescribed by this part are available for printing through the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.


§ 4.4 Delegations of the Administrator.
Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.4, Delegation of the Administrator's [sic] Authorities in 27 CFR Part 4, Labeling and Advertising of Wine. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

[T.D. TTB–44, 71 FR 16920, Apr. 4, 2006]

§ 4.5 Related regulations.
The following regulations also relate to this part:
27 CFR Part 205—National Organic Program
27 CFR Part 1—Basic Permit Requirements Under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, Nonindustrial Use of Distilled Spirits and Wine, Bulk Sales and Bottling of Distilled Spirits
27 CFR Part 5—Labeling and Advertising of Distilled Spirits
27 CFR Part 7—Labeling and Advertising of Malt Beverages
27 CFR Part 9—American Viticultural Areas
27 CFR Part 12—Foreign Nongeneric Names of Geographic Significance Used in the Designation of Wines
27 CFR Part 13—Labeling Proceedings
27 CFR Part 16—Alcoholic Beverage Health Warning Statement
27 CFR Part 24—Wine
Subpart B—Definitions

§ 4.10 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this part.


Added brandy. Brandy or wine spirits for use in fortification of wine as permitted by internal revenue law.

Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Advertisement. See §4.61 for meaning of term as used in subpart G of this part.

Alcohol. Ethyl alcohol distilled at or above 190° proof.

American. The several States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; "State" includes the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.4, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR part 4, Labeling and Advertising of Wine.

Bottler. Any person who places wine in containers of four liters or less. (See meaning for "containers" and "packer").

Brand label. The label carrying, in the usual distinctive design, the brand name of the wine.

Container. Any bottle, barrel, cask, or other closed receptacle irrespective of size or of the material from which made for use for the sale of wine at retail. (See meaning for "bottler" and "packer").

Gallon. A U.S. gallon of 231 cubic inches of alcoholic beverages at 60 °F.

Interstate or foreign commerce. Commerce between any State and any place outside thereof, or commerce within any Territory or the District of Columbia, or between points within the same State but through any place outside thereof.

Liter or litre. (a) A metric unit of capacity equal to 1,000 cubic centimeters and equivalent to 33.814 U.S. fluid ounces. For purposes of this part, a liter is subdivided into 1,000 milliliters (ml).

(b) For purposes of regulation, one liter of wine is defined as that quantity (mass) of wine occupying a one-liter volume at 20 °Celsius (68 °F).

Packer. Any person who places wine in containers in excess of four liters. (See meaning for "container" and "bottler").

Percent or percentage. Percent by volume.

Permittee. Any person holding a basic permit under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

Person. Any individual, partnership, joint-stock company, business trust, association, corporation, or other form of business enterprise, including a receiver, trustee, or liquidating agent, and including an officer or employee of any agency of a State or political subdivision thereof.

Pure condensed must. The dehydrated juice or must of sound, ripe grapes, or other fruit or agricultural products, concentrated to not more than 80° (Balling), the composition thereof remaining unaltered except for removal of water.
Restored pure condensed must. Pure condensed must to which has been added an amount of water not exceeding the amount removed in the dehydration process.

Sugar. Pure cane, beet, or dextrose sugar in dry form containing, respectively, not less than 95 percent of actual sugar calculated on a dry basis.

Total solids. The degrees Brix of the dealcoholized wine restored to its original volume.

Trade buyer. Any person who is a wholesaler or retailer.

United States. The several States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; the term “State” includes the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

Use of other terms. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the same meaning assigned to it by the Act.

Wine. (a) Wine as defined in section 610 and section 617 of the Revenue Act of 1918 (26 U.S.C. 3036, 3044, 3045) and (b) other alcoholic beverages not so defined, but made in the manner of wine, including sparkling and carbonated wine, wine made from condensed grape must, wine made from other agricultural products than the juice of sound, ripe grapes, imitation [sic] wine, compounds sold as wine, vermouth, cider, perry, and sake; in each instance only if containing not less than 7 percent, and not more than 24 percent of alcohol by volume, and if for nonindustrial use.

Subpart C—Standards of Identity for Wine

§ 4.20 Application of standards.

The standards of identity for the several classes and types of wine set forth herein shall be applicable to all regulations and permits issued under the act. Whenever any term for which a standard of identity has been established herein is used in any such regulation or permit, such term shall have the meaning assigned to it by such standard of identity.

§ 4.21 The standards of identity.

Standards of identity for the several classes and types of wine set forth in this part shall be as follows:

(a) Class 1; grape wine—(1) Grape wine is wine produced by the normal alcoholic fermentation of the juice of sound, ripe grapes (including restored or unrestored pure condensed grape must), with or without the addition, after fermentation, of pure condensed grape must, and with or without added grape brandy or alcohol, but without other addition or abstraction except as may occur in cellar treatment: Provided, That the product may be ameliorated before, during, or after fermentation by either of the following methods:

(i) By adding, separately or in combination, dry sugar, or such an amount of sugar and water solution as will not increase the volume of the resulting product more than 35 percent, but in no event shall any product so ameliorated have an alcoholic content derived by fermentation, of more than 13 percent by volume, or a natural acid content, if water has been added, of less than 5 parts per thousand, or a total solids content of more than 22 grams per 100 cubic centimeters.

(ii) By adding, separately or in combination, not more than 20 percent by weight of dry sugar, or not more than 10 percent by weight of water.

(iii) In the case of domestic wine, in accordance with 26 U.S.C. 5383.
(iv) The maximum volatile acidity, calculated as acetic acid and exclusive of sulfur dioxide is 0.14 gram per 100 mL (20 °C) for natural red wine and 0.12 gram per 100 mL (20 °C) for other grape wine. Provided, That the maximum volatile acidity for wine produced from unameliorated juice of 28 or more degrees Brix is 0.17 gram per 100 milliliters for red wine and 0.15 gram per 100 milliliters for white wine. Grape wine deriving its characteristic color or lack of color from the presence or absence of the red coloring matter of the skins, juice, or pulp of grapes may be designated as “red wine,” “pink (or rose) wine,” “amber wine,” or “white wine” as the case may be. Any grape wine containing no added grape brandy or alcohol may be further designated as “natural.”

(2) **Table wine** is grape wine having an alcoholic content not in excess of 14 percent by volume. Such wine may also be designated as “light wine,” “red table wine,” “light white wine,” “sweet table wine,” etc., as the case may be.

(3) **Dessert wine** is grape wine having an alcoholic content in excess of 14 percent but not in excess of 24 percent by volume. Dessert wine having the taste, aroma and characteristics generally attributed to sherry and an alcoholic content, derived in part from added grape brandy or alcohol, of not less than 17 percent by volume, may be designated as “sherry”. Dessert wines having the taste, aroma and characteristics generally attributed to angelica, madeira, muscatel and port and an alcoholic content, derived in part from added grape brandy or alcohol, of not less than 18 percent by volume, may be designated as “light muscatel” or “light port,” respectively.

(b) **Class 2: sparkling grape wine.** (1) **Sparkling grape wine** (including “sparkling wine,” “sparkling red wine” and “sparkling white wine”) is grape wine made effervescent with carbon dioxide resulting solely from the fermentation of the wine within a closed container, tank or bottle.

(2) **Champagne** is a type of sparkling light wine which derives its effervescence solely from the secondary fermentation of the wine within glass containers of not greater than one gallon capacity, and which possesses the taste, aroma, and other characteristics attributed to champagne as made in the champagne district of France.

(3)(i) A sparkling light wine having the taste, aroma, and characteristics generally attributed to champagne but not otherwise conforming to the standard for “champagne” may, in addition to but not in lieu of the class designation “sparkling wine,” be further designated as:

(A) “Champagne style;” or

(B) “Champagne type;” or

(C) “American (or New York State, Napa Valley, etc.) champagne,” along with one of the following terms: “Bulk process,” “fermented outside the bottle,” “secondary fermentation outside the bottle,” “secondary fermentation before bottling,” “not fermented in the bottle,” or “not bottle fermented.” The term “charmat method” or “charmat process” may be used as additional information.

(ii) Labels shall be so designed that all the words in such further designation are readily legible under ordinary conditions and are on a contrasting background. In the case of paragraph (b)(3)(i)(C) of this section, TTB will consider whether the label as a whole provides the consumer with adequate information about the method of production and origin of the wine. TTB will evaluate each label for legibility and clarity, based on such factors as type size and style for all components of the
further designation and the optional term “charmat method” or “charmat process,” as well as the contrast between the lettering and its background, and the placement of information on the label.

(iii) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (b)(3)(i)(A), (B) and (C) of this section, the appropriate TTB officer may authorize the use of a term on sparkling wine labels, as an alternative to those terms authorized in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, but not in lieu of the required class designation “sparkling wine,” upon a finding that such term adequately informs the consumer about the method of production of the sparkling wine.

(4) Crackling wine, petillant wine, frizzante wine (including cremant, perlant, reciotto, and other similar wine) is sparkling light wine normally less effervescent than champagne or other similar sparkling wine, but containing sufficient carbon dioxide in solution to produce, upon pouring under normal conditions, after the disappearance of air bubbles, a slow and steady effervescence evidenced by the formation of gas bubbles flowing through the wine. Crackling wine which derives its effervescence from secondary fermentation in containers greater than 1-gallon capacity shall be designated “crackling wine—bulk process,” and the words “bulk process” shall appear in lettering of substantially the same size as the words “crackling wine.”

(c) Class 3; carbonated grape wine. “Carbonated grape wine” (including “carbonated wine,” “carbonated red wine,” and “carbonated white wine”) is grape wine made effervescent with carbon dioxide other than that resulting solely from the secondary fermentation of the wine within a closed container, tank or bottle.

(d) Class 4; citrus wine. (1)(i) Citrus wine or citrus fruit wine is wine produced by the normal alcoholic fermentation of the juice of sound, ripe citrus fruit (including restored or unrestored pure condensed citrus must), with or without the addition, after fermentation, of pure condensed citrus must, and with or without added citrus brandy or alcohol, but without any other addition or abstraction except as may occur in cellar treatment. Provided, That a domestic product may be ameliorated or sweetened in accordance with the provisions of 26 U.S.C. 5384 and any product other than domestic may be ameliorated before, during, or after fermentation by adding, separately or in combination, dry sugar, or such an amount of sugar and water solution as will not increase the volume of the resulting product more than 35 percent, or in the case of products produced from citrus fruit having a normal acidity of 20 parts or more per thousand, not more than 60 percent, but in no event shall any product so ameliorated have an alcoholic content, derived by fermentation, of more than 14 percent by volume, or a natural acid content, if water has been added, of less than 5 parts per thousand, or a total solids content or more than 22 grams per 100 cubic centimeters.

(ii) The maximum volatile acidity, calculated as acetic acid and exclusive of sulfur dioxide, shall not be, for natural citrus wine, more than 0.14 gram, and for other citrus wine, more than 0.12 gram, per 100 milliliters (20 °C.).

(iii) Any citrus wine containing no added brandy or alcohol may be further designated as “natural.”

(2) Citrus table wine or citrus fruit table wine is citrus wine having an alcoholic content not in excess of 14 percent by volume. Such wine may also be designated “light citrus wine,” “light citrus fruit wine,” “light sweet citrus fruit wine,” etc., as the case may be.

(3) Citrus dessert wine or citrus fruit dessert wine is citrus wine having an alcoholic content in excess of 14 percent but not in excess of 24 percent by volume.

(4) Citrus wine derived wholly (except for sugar, water, or added alcohol) from one kind of citrus fruit, shall be designated by the word “wine” qualified by the name of such citrus fruit, e.g.,
orange wine," "grapefruit wine." Citrus wine not derived wholly from one kind of citrus fruit shall be designated as "citrus wine" or "citrus fruit wine" qualified by a truthful and adequate statement of composition appearing in direct conjunction therewith. Citrus wine rendered effervescent by carbon dioxide resulting solely from the secondary fermentation of the wine within a closed container, tank, or bottle shall be further designated as "sparkling"; and citrus wine rendered effervescent by carbon dioxide otherwise derived shall be further designated as "carbonated."

(e) Class 5; fruit wine. (1)(i) Fruit wine is wine (other than grape wine or citrus wine) produced by the normal alcoholic fermentation of the juice of sound, ripe fruit (including restored or unrestored pure condensed fruit must), with or without the addition, after fermentation, of pure condensed fruit must, and with or without added fruit brandy or alcohol, but without other addition or abstraction except as may occur in cellar treatment: Provided, That a domestic product may be ameliorated or sweetened in accordance with the provisions of 26 U.S.C. 5384 and any product other than domestic may be ameliorated before, during, or after fermentation by adding, separately or in combination, dry sugar, or such an amount of dry sugar and water solution as will increase the volume of the resulting product, in the case of wines produced from any fruit other than grapes, having a normal acidity of 20 parts or more per thousand, not more than 60 percent, and in the case of other fruit wines, not more than 35%, but in no event shall any product so ameliorated have an alcoholic content, derived by fermentation, of more than 14 percent by volume, or a natural acid content, if water has been added, of less than 5 parts per thousand, or a total solids content of more than 22 grams per 100 cubic centimeters.

(ii) The maximum volatile acidity, calculated as acetic acid and exclusive of sulfur dioxide, shall not be, for natural fruit wine, more than 0.14 gram, and for other fruit wine, more than 0.12 gram, per 100 milliliters (20 °C.).

(iii) Any fruit wine containing no added brandy or alcohol may be further designated as "natural."

(2) Berry wine is fruit wine produced from berries.

(3) Fruit table wine or berry table wine is fruit or berry wine having an alcoholic content not in excess of 14 percent by volume. Such wine may also be designated "light fruit wine," or "light berry wine."

(4) Fruit dessert wine or berry dessert wine is fruit or berry wine having an alcoholic content in excess of 14 percent but not in excess of 24 percent by volume.

(5) Fruit wine derived wholly (except for sugar, water, or added alcohol) from one kind of fruit shall be designated by the word "wine" qualified by the name of such fruit, e.g., "peach wine," "blackberry wine." Fruit wine not derived wholly from one kind of fruit shall be designated as "fruit wine" or "berry wine," as the case may be, qualified by a truthful and adequate statement of composition appearing in direct conjunction therewith. Fruit wines which are derived wholly (except for sugar, water, or added alcohol) from apples or pears may be designated "cider" and "perry," respectively, and shall be so designated if lacking in vinous taste, aroma, and characteristics. Fruit wine rendered effervescent by carbon dioxide resulting solely from the secondary fermentation of the wine within a closed container, tank, or bottle shall be further designated as "sparkling"; and fruit wine rendered effervescent by carbon dioxide otherwise derived shall be further designated as "carbonated."

(f) Class 6; wine from other agricultural products. (1)(i) Wine of this class is wine (other than grape wine, citrus wine, or fruit wine) made by the normal alcoholic fermentation of sound fermentable agricultural products, either fresh or dried, or of the restored or unrestored pure condensed must thereof, with the addition before or during fermentation of
a volume of water not greater than the minimum necessary to correct natural moisture deficiencies in such products, with or without the addition, after fermentation, of pure condensed must, and with or without added alcohol or such other spirits as will not alter the character of the product, but without other addition or abstraction except as may occur in cellar treatment. Provided, That a domestic product may be ameliorated or sweetened in accordance with part 24, of this chapter, and any product other than domestic may be ameliorated before, during, or after fermentation by adding, separately or in combination, dry sugar or such an amount of sugar and water solution as will not increase the volume of the resulting product more than 35 percent, but in no event shall any product so ameliorated have an alcoholic content, derived by fermentation of more than 14 percent by volume, or a natural acid content, if water has been added, of less than 5 parts per thousand, or a total solids content of more than 22 grams per 100 cubic centimeters.

(ii) The maximum volatile acidity, calculated as acetic acid and exclusive of sulfur dioxide, shall not be, for natural wine of this class, more than 0.14 gram, and for other wine of this class, more than 0.12 gram, per 100 milliliters (20 °C).

(iii) Wine of this class containing no added alcohol or other spirits may be further designated as “natural”.

(2) **Table wine** of this class is wine having an alcoholic content not in excess of 14 percent by volume. Such wine may also be designated as “light”.

(3) **Dessert wine** of this class is wine having an alcoholic content in excess of 14 percent but not in excess of 24 percent by volume.

(4) **Raisin wine** is wine of this class made from dried grapes.

(5) **Sake** is wine of this class produced from rice in accordance with the commonly accepted method of manufacture of such product.

(6) Wine of this class derived wholly (except for sugar, water, or added alcohol) from one kind of agricultural product shall except in the case of “sake,” be designated by the word “wine” qualified by the name of such agricultural product, e.g., “honey wine,” “raisin wine,” “dried blackberry wine.” Wine of this class not derived wholly from one kind of agricultural product shall be designated as “wine” qualified by a truthful and adequate statement of composition appearing in direct conjunction therewith. Wine of this class rendered effervescent by carbon dioxide resulting solely from the secondary fermentation of wine within a closed container, tank, or bottle shall be further designated as “sparkling”; and wine of this class rendered effervescent by carbon dioxide otherwise derived shall be further designated as “carbonated.”

(g) **Class 7; aperitif wine.** (1) **Aperitif wine** is wine having an alcoholic content of not less than 15 percent by volume, compounded from grape wine containing added brandy or alcohol, flavored with herbs and other natural aromatic flavoring materials, with or without the addition of caramel for coloring purposes, and possessing the taste, aroma, and characteristics generally attributed to aperitif wine and shall be so designated unless designated as “vermouth” under paragraph (g)(2) of this section.

(2) **Vermouth** is a type of aperitif wine compounded from grape wine, having the taste, aroma, and characteristics generally attributed to vermouth, and shall be so designated.

(h) **Class 8; imitation and substandard or other than standard wine.** (1) “Imitation wine” shall bear as a part of its designation the word “imitation,” and shall include:

(i) Any wine containing synthetic materials.

(ii) Any wine made from a mixture of water with residue remaining after thorough pressing of grapes, fruit, or other agricultural products.
(iii) Any class or type of wine the taste, aroma, color, or other characteristics of which have been acquired in whole or in part, by treatment with methods or materials of any kind (except as permitted in §4.22(c)(6)), if the taste, aroma, color, or other characteristics of normal wines of such class or type are acquired without such treatment.

(iv) Any wine made from must concentrated at any time to more than 80° (Balling).

(2) “Substandard wine” or “other than standard wine” shall bear as a part of its designation the words “substandard” or “other than standard,” and shall include:

(i) Any wine having a volatile acidity in excess of the maximum prescribed therein in §§4.20 to 4.25.

(ii) Any wine for which no maximum volatile acidity is prescribed in §§4.20 to 4.25, inclusive, having a volatile acidity, calculated as acetic acid and exclusive of sulfur dioxide, in excess of 0.14 gram per 100 milliliters (20 °C.).

(iii) Any wine for which a standard of identity is prescribed in this §§4.20 to 4.25, inclusive, which, through disease, decomposition, or otherwise, fails to have the composition, color, and clean vinous taste and aroma of normal wines conforming to such standard.

(iv) Any “grape wine,” “citrus wine,” “fruit wine,” or “wine from other agricultural products” to which has been added sugar and water solution in an amount which is in excess of the limitations prescribed in the standards of identity for these products, unless, in the case of “citrus wine,” “fruit wine,” and “wine from other agricultural products” the normal acidity of the material from which such wine is produced is 20 parts or more per thousand and the volume of the resulting product has not been increased more than 60 percent by such addition.

(i) **Class 9; retsina wine.** “Retsina wine” is grape table wine fermented or flavored with resin.

For regulations relating to the use of spirits in wine, see part 24 of this chapter.


§ 4.22 Blends, cellar treatment, alteration of class or type.

(a) If the class or type of any wine shall be altered, and if the product as so altered does not fall within any other class or type either specified in §§4.20 through 4.25 or known to the trade, then such wine shall, unless otherwise specified in this section, be designated with a truthful and adequate statement of composition in accordance with §4.34.

(b) Alteration of class or type shall be deemed to result from any of the following occurring before, during, or after production:

(1) Treatment of any class or type of wine with substances foreign to such wine which remain therein: Provided, That the presence in finished wine of not more than 350 parts per million of total sulfur dioxide, or sulphites [sic] expressed as sulfur dioxide, shall not be precluded under this paragraph.

(2) Treatment of any class or type of wine with substances not foreign to such wine but which remain therein in larger quantities than are naturally and normally present in other wines of the same class or type not so treated.
(3) Treatment of any class or type of wine with methods or materials of any kind to such an extent or in such manner as to affect the basic composition of the wine so treated by altering any of its characteristic elements.

(4) Blending of wine of one class with wine of another class or the blending of wines of different types within the same class.

(5) Treatment of any class or type of wine for which a standard of identity is prescribed in this subpart with sugar or water in excess of the quantities specifically authorized by such standards:

Provided, That the class or type thereof shall not be deemed to be altered:

(i) Where such wine (other than grape wine) is derived from fruit or other agricultural products having a high normal acidity, if the total solids content is not more than 22 grams per 100 cubic centimeters and the content of natural acid is not less than 7.69 grams per liter, and

(ii) Where such wine is derived exclusively from fruit or other agricultural products the normal acidity of which is 20 parts or more per thousand, if the volume of the resulting product has been increased not more than 60 percent by the addition of sugar and water solution for the sole purpose of correcting natural deficiencies due to such acidity and (except in the case of such wine when produced from fruit or berries other than grapes) there is stated as part of the class and type designation the phrase "Made with over 35 percent sugar solution."

(c) Nothing in this section shall preclude the treatment of wine of any class or type in the manner hereinafter specified, provided such treatment does not result in the alteration of the class or type of the wine under the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) Treatment with filtering equipment, and with fining or sterilizing agents.

(2) Treatment with pasteurization as necessary to perfect the wines to commercial standards in accordance with acceptable cellar practice but only in such a manner and to such an extent as not to change the basic composition of the wine nor to eliminate any of its characteristic elements.

(3) Treatment with refrigeration as necessary to perfect the wine to commercial standards in accordance with acceptable cellar practice but only in such a manner and to such an extent as not to change the basic composition of the wine nor to eliminate any of its characteristic elements.

(4) Treatment with methods and materials to the minimum extent necessary to correct cloudiness, precipitation, or abnormal color, odor, or flavor developing in wine.

(5) Treatment with constituents naturally present in the kind of fruit or other agricultural product from which the wine is produced for the purpose of correcting deficiencies of these constituents, but only to the extent that such constituents would be present in normal wines of the same class or type not so treated.

(6) Treatment of any class or type of wine involving the use of volatile fruit-flavor concentrates in the manner provided in section 5382 of the Internal Revenue Code.

(7) Notwithstanding the provisions of §4.21(b) (1), (2) and (4), (c), (d), (4), (e), (5), and (f) carbon dioxide may be used to maintain counterpressure during the transfer of finished sparkling wines from (i) bulk processing tanks to bottles, or (ii) bottle to bottle: Provided, That the carbon dioxide content of the wine shall not be increased by more than 0.009 gm. per 100 ml. during the transfer operation.

§ 4.23 Varietal (grape type) labeling.

(a) General. The names of one or more grape varieties may be used as the type designation of a grape wine only if the wine is also labeled with an appellation of origin as defined in §4.25a.

(b) One variety. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the name of a single grape variety may be used as the type designation if not less than 75 percent of the wine is derived from grapes of that variety, the entire 75 percent of which was grown in the labeled appellation of origin area.

(c) Exceptions. (1) Wine made from any *Vitis labrusca* variety (exclusive of hybrids with *Vitis labrusca* parentage) may be labeled with the variety name if:

(i) Not less than 51 percent of the wine is derived from grapes of the named variety;

(ii) The statement “contains not less than 51 percent (name of variety)” is shown on the brand label, back label, or a separate strip label, (except that this statement need not appear if 75 percent or more of the wine is derived from grapes of the named variety); and

(iii) The entire qualifying percentage of the named variety was grown in the labeled appellation of origin area.

(2) Wine made from any variety of any species found by the appropriate TTB officer upon appropriate application to be too strongly flavored at 75 percent minimum varietal content may be labeled with the varietal name if:

(i) Not less than 51 percent of the wine is derived from grapes of that variety;

(ii) The statement “contains not less than 51 percent (name of variety)” is shown on the brand label, back label, or a separate strip label (except that this statement need not appear if 75 percent or more of the wine is derived from grapes of the named variety); and

(iii) The entire qualifying percentage of the named variety was grown in the labeled appellation of origin area.

(d) Two or more varieties. The names of two or more grape varieties may be used as the type designation if:

(1) All of the grapes used to make the wine are of the labeled varieties;

(2) The percentage of the wine derived from each variety is shown on the label (with a tolerance of plus or minus 2 percent); and

(3)(i) If labeled with a multicounty appellation of origin, the percentage of the wine derived from each variety from each county is shown on the label; or

(ii) If labeled with a multistate appellation of origin, the percentage of the wine derived from each variety from each state is shown on the label.

(e) List of approved variety names. Effective February 7, 1996, the name of a grape variety may be used as a type designation for an American wine only if that name has been approved by the Administrator. A list of approved grape variety names appears in subpart J of this part.


§ 4.24 Generic, semi-generic, and non-generic designations of geographic significance.

(a)(1) A name of geographic significance which is also the designation of a class or type of wine, shall be deemed to have become generic only if so found by the Administrator.

(2) Examples of generic names, originally having geographic significance, which are designations for a class or type of wine are: Vermouth, Sake.

(b)(1) A name of geographic significance, which is also the designation of a class or type of wine, shall be deemed to have become semi-generic only if so found by the Administrator. Semi-generic designations may be used to designate wines of an origin other than that indicated by such name only if there
appears in direct conjunction therewith an appropriate appellation of origin disclosing the true place of origin of the wine, and if the wine so designated conforms to the standard of identity, if any, for such wine contained in the regulations in this part or, if there be no such standard, to the trade understanding of such class or type. See §24.257(c) of this chapter for exceptions to the Administrator's authority to remove names from paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) Examples of semi-generic names which are also type designations for grape wines are Angelica, Burgundy, Cazali, Chablis, Champagne, Chianti, Malaga, Marsala, Madeira, Moselle, Port, Rhine Wine (syn. Hock), Sauterne, Haut Sauteme, Sherry, Tokay.

(c)(1) A name of geographic significance, which has not been found by the Administrator to be generic or semi-generic may be used only to designate wines of the origin indicated by such name, but such name shall not be deemed to be the distinctive designation of a wine unless the Administrator finds that it is known to the consumer and to the trade as the designation of a specific wine of a particular place or region, distinguishable from all other wines.

(2) Examples of nongeneric names which are not distinctive designations of specific grape wines are: American, California, Lake Erie, Napa Valley, New York State, French, Spanish. Additional examples of foreign nongeneric names are listed in subpart C of part 12 of this chapter.

(3) Examples of nongeneric names which are also distinctive designations of specific grape wines are: Bordeaux Blanc, Bordeaux Rouge, Graves, Medoc, Saint-Julien, Chateau Yquem, Chateau Margaux, Chateau Lafite, Pommard, Chambertin, Montrachet, Rhone, Liebfraumilch, Rudesheimer, Forster, Deidesheimer, Schloss Johannisberger, Lagrima, and Lacryma Christi. A list of foreign distinctive designations, as determined by the Administrator, appears in subpart D of part 12 of this chapter.


§ 4.25 Appellations of origin.

(a) Definition—(1) American wine. An American appellation of origin is: (i) The United States; (ii) a State; (iii) two or no more than three States which are all contiguous; (iv) a county (which must be identified with the word “county”, in the same size of type, and in letters as conspicuous as the name of the county); (v) two or no more than three counties in the same States; or (vi) a viticultural area (as defined in paragraph (e) of this section).

(b) Examples of semi-generic names which are also type designations for grape wines are Angelica, Burgundy, Claret, Chablis, Champagne, Chianti, Malaga, Marsala, Madeira, Moselle, Port, Rhine Wine (syn. Hock), Sauterne, Haut Sauteme, Sherry, Tokay.

(c)(1) A name of geographic significance, which has not been found by the Administrator to be generic or semi-generic may be used only to designate wines of the origin indicated by such name, but such name shall not be deemed to be the distinctive designation of a wine unless the Administrator finds that it is known to the consumer and to the trade as the designation of a specific wine of a particular place or region, distinguishable from all other wines.

(2) Examples of nongeneric names which are not distinctive designations of specific grape wines are: American, California, Lake Erie, Napa Valley, New York State, French, Spanish. Additional examples of foreign nongeneric names are listed in subpart C of part 12 of this chapter.

(3) Examples of nongeneric names which are also distinctive designations of specific grape wines are: Bordeaux Blanc, Bordeaux Rouge, Graves, Medoc, Saint-Julien, Chateau Yquem, Chateau Margaux, Chateau Lafite, Pommard, Chambertin, Montrachet, Rhone, Liebfraumilch, Rudesheimer, Forster, Deidesheimer, Schloss Johannisberger, Lagrima, and Lacryma Christi. A list of foreign distinctive designations, as determined by the Administrator, appears in subpart D of part 12 of this chapter.

(2) *Imported wine*. An imported wine is entitled to an appellation of origin other than a viticultural area if:

(i) At least 75 percent of the wine is derived from fruit or agricultural products grown in the area indicated by the appellation of origin; and (ii) The wine conforms to the requirements of the foreign laws and regulations governing the composition, method of production, and designation of wines available for consumption within the country of origin.

(c) *Multicounty appellations*. An appellation of origin comprising two or no more than three counties in the same State may be used if all of the fruit or other agricultural products were grown in the counties indicated, and the percentage of the wine derived from fruit or other agricultural products grown in each county is shown on the label with a tolerance of plus or minus two percent.

(d) *Multistate appellation*. An appellation of origin comprising two or no more than three States which are all contiguous may be used, if:

(1) All of the fruit or other agricultural products were grown in the States indicated, and the percentage of the wine derived from fruit or other agricultural products grown in each State is shown on the label with a tolerance of plus or minus two percent;

(2) it has been fully finished (except for cellar treatment pursuant to §4.22(c), and blending which does not result in an alteration of class or type under §4.22(b)) in one of the labeled appellation States; (3) it conforms to the laws and regulations governing the composition, method of manufacture, and designation of wines in all the States listed in the appellation.

(e) *Viticultural area*—(1) *Definition*—(i) *American wine*. A delimited grape growing region distinguishable by geographical features, the boundaries of which have been recognized and defined in part 9 of this chapter.

(ii) *Imported wine*. A delimited place or region (other than an appellation defined in paragraph (a)(2)(i) or (a)(2)(ii)) the boundaries of which have been recognized and defined by the country of origin for use on labels of wine available for consumption within the country of origin.

(2) *Establishment of American viticultural areas*. Petitions for establishment of American viticultural areas may be made to the Administrator by any interested party, pursuant to the provisions of §70.701(c) of this title. The petition may be in the form of a letter, and should contain the following information referred to in §9.3(b) of this title.

(3) *Requirements for use*. A wine may be labeled with a viticultural area appellation if:

(i) The appellation has been approved under part 9 of this title or by the appropriate foreign government;

(ii) Not less than 85 percent of the wine is derived from grapes grown within the boundaries of the viticultural area;

(iii) In the case of foreign wine, it conforms to the requirements of the foreign laws and regulations governing the composition, method of production, and designation of wines available for consumption within the country of origin; and

(iv) In the case of American wine, it has been fully finished within the State, or one of the States, within which the labeled viticultural area is located (except for cellar treatment pursuant to §4.22(c), and blending which does not result in an alteration of class and type under §4.22(b)).

(4) *Overlap viticultural area appellations*. An appellation of origin comprised of more than one viticultural area may be used in the case of overlapping viticultural areas if not less than 85 percent of the volume of the wine is derived from grapes grown in the overlapping area.

§ 4.26 Estate bottled.

(a) Conditions for use. The term Estate bottled may be used by a bottling winery on a wine label only if the wine is labeled with a viticultural area appellation of origin and the bottling winery:

(1) Is located in the labeled viticultural area; (2) grew all of the grapes used to make the wine on land owned or controlled by the winery within the boundaries of the labeled viticultural area; (3) crushed the grapes, fermented the resulting must, and finished, aged, and bottled the wine in a continuous process (the wine at no time having left the premises of the bottling winery).

(b) Special rule for cooperatives. Grapes grown by members of a cooperative bottling winery are considered grown by the bottling winery.

(c) Definition of “Controlled”. For purposes of this section, Controlled by refers to property on which the bottling winery has the legal right to perform, and does perform, all of the acts common to viticulture under the terms of a lease or similar agreement of at least 3 years duration.

(d) Use of other terms. No term other than Estate bottled may be used on a label to indicate combined growing and bottling conditions.

§ 4.27 Vintage wine.

(a) General. Vintage wine is wine labeled with the year of harvest of the grapes and made in accordance with the standards prescribed in classes 1, 2, or 3 of §4.21. The wine must be labeled with an appellation of origin other than a country (which does not qualify for vintage labeling). The appellation must be shown in direct conjunction with the designation required by §4.32(a)(2), in lettering substantially as conspicuous as that designation. In no event may the quantity of wine removed from the producing winery, under labels bearing a vintage date, exceed the volume of vintage wine produced in that winery during the year indicated by the vintage date. The following additional rules apply to vintage labeling:

(1) If an American or imported wine is labeled with a viticultural area appellation of origin (or its foreign equivalent), at least 95 percent of the wine must have been derived from grapes harvested in the labeled calendar year; or

(2) If an American or imported wine is labeled with an appellation of origin other than a country or viticultural area (or its foreign equivalent), at least 85 percent of the wine must have been derived from grapes harvested in the labeled calendar year.

(b) American wine. A permittee who produced and bottled or packed the wine, or a person other than the producer who repackaged the wine in containers of 5 liters or less may show the year of vintage upon the label if the person possesses appropriate records from the producer substantiating the year of vintage and the appellation of origin; and if the wine is made in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Imported wine. Imported wine may bear a vintage date if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) It is made in compliance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) It is bottled in containers of 5 liters or less prior to importation, or it is bottled in the United States from the original container of the product (showing a vintage date); and
(3) The invoice is accompanied by, or the American bottler possesses, a certificate issued by a duly authorized official of the country of origin (if the country of origin authorizes the issuance of such certificates) certifying that the wine is of the vintage shown, that the laws of the country regulate the appearance of vintage dates upon the labels of wine produced for consumption within the country of origin, that the wine has been produced in conformity with those laws, and that the wine would be entitled to bear the vintage date if it had been sold within the country of origin.


§ 4.28 Type designations of varietal significance.

The following are type designations of varietal significance for American wine. These names may be used as type designations for American wines only if the wine is labeled with an appellation of origin as defined in §4.25a.

(a) Muscadine. An American wine which derives at least 75 percent of its volume from Muscadinia rotundifolia grapes.

(b) Muscatel. An American wine which derives its predominant taste, aroma, characteristics and at least 75 percent of its volume from any Muscat grape source, and which meets the requirements of §4.21(a)(3).

(c) Muscat or Moscato. An American wine which derives at least 75 percent of its volume from any Muscat grape source.

(d) Scuppernong. An American wine which derives at least 75 percent of its volume from bronze Muscadinia rotundifolia grapes.

(e)(1) Gamay Beaujolais. An American wine which derives at least 75 percent of its volume from Pinot noir grapes, Valdiguié grapes, or a combination of both.

(2) For wines bottled on or after January 1, 1999, and prior to April 9, 2007, the name “Gamay Beaujolais” may be used as a type designation only if there appears in direct conjunction therewith, but on a separate line and separated by the required appellation of origin, the name(s) of the grape variety or varieties used to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of this section. Where two varietal names are listed, they shall appear on the same line, in order of predominance. The appellation of origin shall appear either on a separate line between the name “Gamay Beaujolais” and the grape variety name(s) or on the same line as the grape variety name(s) in a manner that qualifies the grape variety name(s). The following statement shall also appear on the brand or back label: “Gamay Beaujolais is made from at least 75 percent Pinot noir and/or Valdiguié grapes.”

(3) The designation “Gamay Beaujolais” may not be used on labels of American wines bottled on or after April 9, 2007.


Subpart D—Labeling Requirements for Wine

§ 4.30 General.

(a) Application. No person engaged in business as a producer, rectifier, blender, importer, or wholesaler, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, shall sell or ship or deliver for sale or shipment, or otherwise introduce in interstate or foreign commerce, or receive therein, or remove from customs custody, any wine in containers unless such wine is packaged, and such packages are marked, branded, and labeled in conformity with this subpart. Wine domestically bottled or packed prior to Dec. 15, 1936, and imported wine entered in customs bond in containers prior to that date shall be regarded as being packaged, marked, branded and labeled in accordance with this subpart, if the labels on such wine (1) bear all the mandatory label information required by §4.32, even though such information is not set forth
in the manner and form as required by §4.32 and other sections of this title referred to therein, and (2) bear no statements, designs, or devices which are false or misleading.

(b) Alteration of labels. (1) It shall be unlawful for any person to alter, mutilate, destroy, obliterate or remove any mark, brand, or label upon wine held for sale in interstate or foreign commerce or after shipment therein, except as authorized by Federal law, or except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section: Provided, That the appropriate TTB officer may, upon written application, permit additional labeling or relabeling of wine for purposes of compliance with the requirements of this part or of State law.

(2) No application for permission to relabel wine need be made in any case where there is added to the container, after removal from customs custody or from the premises where bottled or packed, a label identifying the wholesale or retail distributor thereof, and containing no reference whatever to the characteristics of the product.


Cross Reference:
For customs warehouses and control of merchandise therein, see 19 CFR part 19.

§ 4.32 Mandatory label information.

(a) There shall be stated on the brand label:

(1) Brand name, in accordance with §4.33.

(2) Class, type, or other designation, in accordance with §4.34.

(3) Alcohol content, in accordance with §4.36.

(4) On blends consisting of American and foreign wines, if any reference is made to the presence of foreign wine, the exact percentage by volume.

(b) There shall be stated on any label affixed to the container:

(1) Name and address, in accordance with §4.35.

(2) Net contents, in accordance with §4.37. If the net contents is a standard of fill other than an authorized metric standard of fill as prescribed in §4.73, the net contents statement shall appear on a label affixed to the front of the bottle.

(c) There shall be stated on the brand label or on a back label a statement that the product contains FD&C Yellow No. 5, where that coloring material is used in a product bottled on or after October 6, 1984.

(d) [Reserved]

(e) Declaration of sulfites. There shall be stated on a front label, back label, strip label or neck label, the statement "Contains sulfites" or "Contains (a) sulfiting agent(s)" or a statement identifying the specific sulfiting agent where sulfur dioxide or a sulfiting agent is detected at a level of 10 or more parts per million, measured as total sulfur dioxide. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to:

(1) Any certificate of label approval issued on or after January 9, 1987;

(2) Any wine bottled on or after July 9, 1987, regardless of the date of issuance of the certificate of label approval; and,

(3) Any wine removed on or after January 9, 1988.

(Paragraph (e) approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1512–0469)

§ 4.32a Voluntary disclosure of major food allergens.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section the following terms have the meanings indicated.

(1) Major food allergen. Major food allergen means any of the following:

(i) Milk, egg, fish (for example, bass, flounder, or cod), Crustacean shellfish (for example, crab, lobster, or shrimp), tree nuts (for example, almonds, pecans, or walnuts), wheat, peanuts, and soybeans; or

(ii) A food ingredient that contains protein derived from a food specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, except:

(A) Any highly refined oil derived from a food specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section and any ingredient derived from such highly refined oil; or

(B) A food ingredient that is exempt from major food allergen labeling requirements pursuant to a petition for exemption approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) under 21 U.S.C. 343(w)(6) or pursuant to a notice submitted to FDA under 21 U.S.C. 343(w)(7), provided that the food ingredient meets the terms or conditions, if any, specified for that exemption.

(b) Voluntary labeling standards. Major food allergens (defined in paragraph (a)(1) of this section) used in the production of a wine may, on a voluntary basis, be declared on any label affixed to the container. However, if any one major food allergen is voluntarily declared, all major food allergens used in production of the wine, including major food allergens used as fining or processing agents, must be declared, except when covered by a petition for exemption approved by the appropriate TTB officer under §4.32b. The major food allergens declaration must consist of the word “Contains” followed by a colon and the name of the food source from which each major food allergen is derived (for example, “Contains: egg”).

(c) Cross reference. For mandatory labeling requirements applicable to wines containing FD&C Yellow No. 5 and sulfites, see §§4.32(c) and (e).

[71 FR 42267, July 26, 2006]

§ 4.32b Petitions for exemption from major food allergen labeling.

(a) Submission of petition. Any person may petition the appropriate TTB officer to exempt a particular product or class of products from the labeling requirements of §4.32a. The burden is on the petitioner to provide scientific evidence (including the analytical method used to produce the evidence) that demonstrates that the finished product or class of products, as derived by the method specified in the petition, either:

(1) Does not cause an allergic response that poses a risk to human health; or

(2) Does not contain allergenic protein derived from one of the foods identified in §4.32a(a)(1)(i), even though a major food allergen was used in production.

(b) Decision on petition. TTB will approve or deny a petition for exemption submitted under paragraph (a) of this section in writing within 180 days of receipt of the petition. If TTB does not
provide a written response to the petitioner within that 180-day period, the petition will be deemed denied, unless an extension of time for decision is mutually agreed upon by the appropriate TTB officer and the petitioner. TTB may confer with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) on petitions for exemption, as appropriate and as FDA resources permit. TTB may require the submission of product samples and other additional information in support of a petition; however, unless required by TTB, the submission of samples or additional information by the petitioner after submission of the petition will be treated as the withdrawal of the initial petition and the submission of a new petition. An approval or denial under this section will constitute a final agency action.

(c) Resubmission of a petition. After a petition for exemption is denied under this section, the petitioner may resubmit the petition along with supporting materials for reconsideration at any time. TTB will treat this submission as a new petition for purposes of the time frames for decision set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Availability of information. (1) General. TTB will promptly post to its public Web site, http://www.ttb.gov, all petitions received under this section as well as TTB’s responses to those petitions. Any information submitted in support of the petition that is not posted to the TTB Web site will be available to the public pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552, except where a request for confidential treatment is granted under paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) Requests for confidential treatment of business information. A person who provides trade secrets or other commercial or financial information in connection with a petition for exemption under this section may request that TTB give confidential treatment to that information. A failure to request confidential treatment at the time the information in question is submitted to TTB will constitute a waiver of confidential treatment. A request for confidential treatment of information under this section must conform to the following standards:

(i) The request must be in writing;

(ii) The request must clearly identify the information to be kept confidential;

(iii) The request must relate to information that constitutes trade secrets or other confidential commercial or financial information regarding the business transactions of an interested person, the disclosure of which would cause substantial harm to the competitive position of that person;

(iv) The request must set forth the reasons why the information should not be disclosed, including the reasons the disclosure of the information would prejudice the competitive position of the interested person; and

(v) The request must be supported by a signed statement by the interested person, or by an authorized officer or employee of that person, certifying that the information in question is a trade secret or other confidential commercial or financial information and that the information is not already in the public domain.

[71 FR 42267, July 26, 2006]

§ 4.33 Brand names.

(a) General. The product shall bear a brand name, except that if not sold under a brand name, then the name of the person required to appear on the brand label shall be deemed a brand name for the purpose of this part.

(b) Misleading brand names. No label shall contain any brand name, which, standing alone, or in association with other printed or graphic matter creates any impression or inference as to the age, origin, identity, or other characteristics of the product unless the appropriate TTB officer finds that such brand name, either when qualified by the word “brand” or when not so qualified, conveys no erroneous impressions as to the age, origin, identity, or other characteristics of the product.
(c) Trade name of foreign origin. This section shall not operate to prohibit the use by any person of any trade name or brand of foreign origin not effectively registered in the United States Patent Office on August 29, 1935, which has been used by such person or his predecessors in the United States for a period of at least five years immediately preceding August 29, 1935: Provided, That if such trade name or brand is used, the designation of the product shall be qualified by the name of the locality in the United States in which produced, and such qualifications shall be in script, type, or printing as conspicuous as the trade name or brand.

§ 4.34 Class and type.

(a) The class of the wine shall be stated in conformity with subpart C of this part if the wine is defined therein, except that "table" ("light") and "dessert" wines need not be designated as such. In the case of still grape wine there may appear, in lieu of the class designation, any varietal (grape type) designation, type designation of varietal significance, semigeneric geographic type designation, or geographic distinctive designation, to which the wine may be entitled. In the case of champagne, or crackling wines, the type designation "champagne" or "crackling wine" ("petillant wine", "frizzante wine") may appear in lieu of the class designation "sparkling wine". In the case of wine which has a total solids content of more than 17 grams per 100 cubic centimeters the words "extra sweet", "specially sweetened", "specially sweet" or "sweetened with excess sugar" shall be stated as a part of the class and type designation. The last of these quoted phrases shall appear where required by part 24 of this chapter, on wines sweetened with sugar in excess of the maximum quantities specified in such regulations. If the class of the wine is not defined in subpart C, a truthful and adequate statement of composition shall appear upon the brand label of the product in lieu of a class designation. In addition to the mandatory designation for the wine, there may be stated a distinctive or fanciful name, or a designation in accordance with trade understanding. The statement of composition will not include any reference to a varietal (grape type) designation, type designation of varietal significance, semi-generic geographic type designation, or geographic distinctive designation. All parts of the designation of the wine, whether mandatory or optional, shall be in direct conjunction and in lettering substantially of the same size and kind.

(b) An appellation of origin such as "American," "New York," "Napa Valley," or "Chilean," disclosing the true place of origin of the wine, shall appear in direct conjunction with and in lettering substantially as conspicuous as the class and type designation if:

(1) A varietal (grape type) designation is used under the provisions of §4.23;

(2) A type designation of varietal significance is used under the provisions of §4.28;

(3) A semi-generic type designation is employed as the class and type designation of the wine pursuant to §4.24(b);

(4) A product name is qualified with the word "Brand" under the requirements of §4.39 (j); or

(5) The wine is labeled with the year of harvest of the grapes, and otherwise conforms with the provisions of §4.27. The appellation of origin for vintage wine shall be other than a country.


§ 4.35 Name and address.

(a) American wine—(1) Mandatory statement. A label on each container of American wine shall state either "bottled by" or "packed by" followed by the name...
of the bottler or packer and the address (in accordance with paragraph (c)) of the place where the wine was bottled or packed. Other words may also be stated in addition to the required words “bottled by” or “packed by” and the required name and address if the use of such words is in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) Optional statements. (i) In addition to the statement required by paragraph (a)(1), the label may also state the name and address of any other person for whom the wine was bottled or packed, immediately preceded by the words “bottled for” or “packed for” or “distributed by.”

(ii) The words defined in paragraphs (a)(2)(iii)–(a)(2)(vi) may be used, in accordance with the definitions given, in addition to the name and address statement required by paragraph (a)(1). Use of these words may be conjoined, using the word “and,” and with the words “bottled by” or “packed by” only if the same person performed the defined operation at the same address. More than one name is necessary if the defined operation was performed by a person other than the bottler or packer and more than one address statement is necessary if the defined operation was performed at a different address.

(iii) Produced or Made means that the named winery:

(A) Fermented not less than 75% of such wine at the stated address, or

(B) Changed the class or type of the wine by addition of alcohol, brandy, flavors, colors, or artificial carbonation at the stated address, or

(C) Produced sparkling wine by secondary fermentation at the stated address.

(iv) Blended means that the named winery mixed the wine with other wines of the same class and type at the stated address.

(v) Cellared, Vinted or Prepared means that the named winery, at the stated address, subjected the wine to cellar treatment in accordance with §4.22(c).

(b) Imported wine—(1) Mandatory statements. (i) A label on each container of imported wine shall state “imported by” or a similar appropriate phrase, followed immediately by the name of the importer, agent, sole distributor, or other person responsible for the importation, followed immediately by the address of the principal place of business in the United States of the named person.

(ii) If the wine was bottled or packed in the United States, the label shall also state one of the following:

(A) “Bottled by” or “packed by” followed by the name of the bottler or packer and the address (in accordance with paragraph (c)) of the place where the wine was bottled or packed; or

(B) If the wine was bottled or packed for the person responsible for the importation, the words “imported by and bottled (packed) in the United States for” (or a similar appropriate phrase) followed by the name and address of the principal place of business in the United States of the person responsible for the importation; or

(C) If the wine was bottled or packed by the person responsible for the importation, the words “imported and bottled (packed) by” followed by the name and address of the principal place of business in the United States of the person responsible for the importation.

(iii) If the wine was blended, bottled or packed in a foreign country other than the country of origin, and the label identifies the country of origin, the label shall state “blended by,” “bottled by,” or “packed by,” or other appropriate statement, followed by the name of the blender, bottler or packer and the place where the wine was blended, bottled or packed.

(2) Optional statements. In addition to the statements required by paragraph (b)(1), the label may also state the name and address of the principal place of business of the foreign producer. Other words, or their English-language
equivalents, denoting winemaking operations may be used in accordance with the requirements of the country of origin, for wines sold within the country of origin.

(c) Form of address. The “place” stated shall be the post office address shown on the basic permit or other qualifying document of the premises at which the operations took place; and there shall be shown the address for each operation which is designated on the label. An example of such use would be “Produced at Gilroy, California, and bottled at San Mateo, California, by XYZ Winery,” except that the street address may be omitted. No additional places or addresses shall be stated for the same person unless:

(1) Such person is actively engaged in the conduct of an additional bona fide and actual alcoholic beverage business at such additional place or address, and

(2) The label also contains in direct conjunction therewith, appropriate descriptive material indicating the function occurring at such additional place or address in connection with the particular product.

(d) Trade or operating names. The trade or operating name of any person appearing upon any label shall be identical with a name appearing on the basic permit or other qualifying document.

(e) The provisions of this section are optional until they become mandatory July 27, 1994.


§ 4.36 Alcoholic content.

(a) Alcoholic content shall be stated in the case of wines containing more than 14 percent of alcohol by volume, and, in the case of wine containing 14 percent or less of alcohol by volume, either the type designation “table” wine (“light” wine) or the alcoholic content shall be stated. Any statement of alcoholic content shall be made as prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Alcoholic content shall be stated in terms of percentage of alcohol by volume, and not otherwise, as provided in either paragraph (b)(1) or (2) of this section:

(1) “Alcohol __ % by volume,” or similar appropriate phrase; Provided, that if the word “alcohol” and/or “volume” are abbreviated, they shall be shown as “alc.” (alc) and/or “vol.” (vol), respectively. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a tolerance of 1 percent, in the case of wines containing more than 14 percent of alcohol by volume, and of 1.5 percent, in the case of wines containing 14 percent or less of alcohol by volume, will be permitted either above or below the stated percentage.

(2) “Alcohol __ % to __ % by volume,” or similar appropriate phrase; Provided, that if the word “alcohol” and/or “volume” are abbreviated, they shall be shown as “alc.” (alc) and/or “vol.” (vol), respectively. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a range of not more than 2 percent, in the case of wines containing more than 14 percent of alcohol by volume, and of not more than 3 percent, in the case of wines containing 14 percent or less of alcohol by volume, will be permitted between the minimum and maximum percentages stated, and no tolerances will be permitted either below such minimum or above such maximum.

(c) Regardless of the type of statement used and regardless of tolerances normally permitted in direct statements and ranges normally permitted in maximum and minimum statements, alcoholic content statements, whether required or optional, shall definitely and correctly indicate the class, type and taxable grade of the wine so labeled and nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the appearance upon the labels of any wine of an alcoholic content statement in terms of maximum and minimum percentages which overlaps a prescribed limitation on the alcoholic
content of any class, type, or taxable grade of wine, or a direct statement of alcoholic content which indicates that the alcoholic content of the wine is within such a limitation when in fact it is not.


§ 4.37 Net contents.

(a) Statement of net contents. The net contents of wine for which a standard of fill is prescribed in §4.73 shall be stated in the same manner and form as set forth in the standard of fill. The net content of wine for which no standard of fill is prescribed in §4.73 shall be stated in the metric system of measure as follows:

(1) If more than one liter, net contents shall be stated in liters and in decimal portions of a liter accurate to the nearest one-hundredth of a liter.

(2) If less than one liter, net contents shall be stated in milliliters (ml).

(b) Statement of U.S. equivalent net contents. When net contents of wine are stated in metric measure, the equivalent volume in U.S. measure may also be shown. If shown, the U.S. equivalent volume will be shown as follows:

(1) For the metric standards of fill: 3 liters (101 fl. oz.); 1.5 liters (50.7 fl. oz.); 1 liter (33.8 fl. oz.); 0.75 liters (25.4 fl. oz.); 500 ml (16.9 fl. oz.); 375 ml (12.7 fl. oz.); 187 ml (6.3 fl. oz.); 100 ml (3.4 fl. oz.); and 50 ml (1.7 fl. oz.).

(2) Equivalent volumes of less than 100 fluid ounces will be stated in fluid ounces only, accurate to the nearest one-tenth of a fluid ounce; for example, 700 ml (23.7 fl. oz.).

(3) Equivalent volumes of 100 fluid ounces or more will be stated in fluid ounces only, accurate to the nearest whole fluid ounce; for example, 6 liters (203 fl. oz.).

(c) Net contents marked in bottle. The net contents need not be stated on any label if the net contents are displayed by

having the same blown, etched, sand-blasted, marked by underglaze coloring, or otherwise permanently marked by any method approved by the appropriate TTB officer, in the sides, front, or back of the bottle, in letters and figures in such manner as to be plainly legible under ordinary circumstances, and such statement is not obscured in any manner in whole or in part.

(d) Tolerances. Statement of net contents shall indicate exactly the volume of wine within the container, except that the following tolerances shall be allowed:

(1) Discrepancies due exclusively to errors in measuring which occur in filling conducted in compliance with good commercial practice.

(2) Discrepancies due exclusively to differences in the capacity of containers, resulting solely from unavoidable difficulties in manufacturing such containers so as to be of uniform capacity. Provided, That no greater tolerance shall be allowed in case of containers which, because of their design, cannot be made of approximately uniform capacity than is allowed in case of containers which can be manufactured so as to be of approximately uniform capacity.

(3) Discrepancies in measure due to differences in atmospheric conditions in various places and which unavoidably result from the ordinary and customary exposure of alcoholic beverages in containers to evaporation. The reasonableness to discrepancies under this paragraph shall be determined on the facts in each case.

(e) Unreasonable shortages. Unreasonable shortages in certain of the containers in any shipment shall not be compensated by overages in other containers in the same shipment.

§ 4.38 General requirements.

(a) Legibility. All labels shall be so designed that all the statements thereon required by §§4.30 through 4.39 are readily legible under ordinary conditions, and all such statement shall be on a contrasting background.

(b) Size of type. (1) Containers of more than 187 milliliters. All mandatory information required on labels by this part, except the alcoholic content statement, shall be in script, type, or printing not smaller than 2 millimeters; except that if contained among other descriptive or explanatory information, the script, type, or printing of the mandatory information shall be of a size substantially more conspicuous than that of the descriptive or explanatory information.

(2) Containers of 187 milliliters or less. All mandatory information required on labels by this part, except the alcoholic content statement, shall not be smaller than 1 millimeter, except that if contained among other descriptive or explanatory information, the script, type, or printing of the mandatory information shall be of a size substantially more conspicuous than that of the descriptive or explanatory information.

(3) Alcoholic content statements shall not appear in script, type, or printing larger or more conspicuous than 3 millimeters nor smaller than 1 millimeter on labels of containers having a capacity of 5 liters or less and shall not be set off with a border or otherwise accentuated.

(c) English language. All mandatory label information shall be stated on labels in the English language, except that the brand name, the place of production, and the name of the manufacturer, producer, blender, bottler, packer, or shipper appearing on the label need not be in the English language if the words "product of" immediately precede the name of the country of origin stated in accordance with customs requirements. Additional statements in foreign languages may be made on labels, if they do not in any way conflict with, or contradict the requirements of §§4.30 through 4.39.

(d) Location of label. Labels shall not obscure Government stamps nor be obscured thereby.

(e) Labels firmly affixed. All labels shall be affixed to containers of wine in such manner that they cannot be removed without thorough application of water or other solvents.

(f) Additional information on labels. Labels may contain information other than the mandatory label information required by §§4.30 through 4.39, if such information complies with the requirements of such sections and does not conflict with, nor in any manner qualify statements required by this part. In addition, information which is truthful, accurate, and specific, and which is neither disparaging nor misleading may appear on wine labels.

(g) Representations as to materials. If any representation (other than representations or information required by §§4.30 through 4.39 or percentage statements required or permitted by this part) is made as to the presence, excellence, or other characteristic of any ingredient in any wine, or used in its production, the label containing such representation shall state, in print, type, or script, substantially as conspicuous as such representation, the name and amount in percent by volume of each such ingredient.

(h) Statement of contents of containers. Upon request of the appropriate TTB officer, there shall be submitted a full and accurate statement of the contents of the containers to which labels are to be or have been affixed.

§ 4.38a Bottle cartons, booklets and leaflets.

(a) General. An individual covering, carton, or other container of the bottle used for sale at retail (other than a shipping container), or any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying the bottle to the consumer buyer shall not contain any statement, design, device, or graphic, pictorial, or emblematic representation that is prohibited by §§4.30 through 4.39 on labels.

(b) Sealed cartons. If bottles are enclosed in sealed opaque coverings, cartons, or other containers used for sale at retail (other than a shipping container), such coverings, cartons, or other containers must bear all mandatory label information.

(c) Other cartons. (1) If an individual covering, carton, or other container of the bottle used for sale at retail (other than a shipping container) is so designed that the bottle is readily removable, it may display any information which is not in conflict with the label on the bottle contained therein.

(2) Cartons displaying brand names and/or designations must display such names and designations in their entirety—brand names required to be modified, e.g. by "Brand" or "Product of U.S.A.", must also display such modification.

(3) Wines for which a truthful and adequate statement of composition is required must display such statement.


§ 4.39 Prohibited practices.

(a) Statements on labels. Containers of wine, or any label on such containers, or any individual covering, carton, or other wrapper of such container, or any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying such container to the consumer shall not contain:

(1) Any statement that is false or untrue in any particular, or that, irrespective of falsity, directly, or by ambiguity, omission, or inference, or by the addition of irrelevant, scientific or technical matter, tends to create a misleading impression.

(2) Any statement that is disparaging of a competitor's products.

(3) Any statement, design, device, or representation which is obscene or indecent.

(4) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to analyses, standards, or tests, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer.

(5) Any statement, design, device or representation of or relating to any guarantee, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer. Money-back guarantees are not prohibited.

(6) A trade or brand name that is the name of any living individual of public prominence, or existing private or public organization, or is a name that is in simulation or is an abbreviation thereof, or any graphic, pictorial, or emblematic representation of any such individual or organization, if the use of such name or representation is likely falsely to lead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of, such individual or organization; Provided, That this paragraph shall not apply to the use of the name of any person engaged in business as a producer, blender, rectifier, importer, wholesaler, retailer, bottler, or warehouseman of wine, nor to the use by any person of a trade or brand name that is the name of any living individual of public prominence or existing private or public organization, provided such trade or brand name was used by him or his predecessors in interest prior to August 29, 1935.

(7) Any statement, design, device, or representation (other than a statement of alcohol content in conformity with §4.36), which tends to create the impression that a wine:
(i) Contains distilled spirits;
(ii) Is comparable to a distilled spirit; or
(iii) Has intoxicating qualities.

However, if a statement of composition is required to appear as the designation of a product not defined in these regulations, such statement of composition may include a reference to the type of distilled spirits contained therein.

(8) Any coined word or name in the brand name or class and type designation which simulates, imitates, or which tends to create the impression that the wine so labeled is entitled to bear, any class, type, or permitted designation recognized by the regulations in this part unless such wine conforms to the requirements prescribed with respect to such designation and is in fact so designated on its labels.

(9) Any word in the brand name or class and type designation which is the name of a distilled spirits product or which simulates, imitates, or creates the impression that the wine so labeled is, or is similar to, any product customarily made with a distilled spirits base.

Examples of such words are: "Manhattan," "Martini," and "Daquiri" in a class and type designation or brand name of a wine cocktail; "Cuba Libre," "Zombie," and "Collins" in a class and type designation or brand name of a wine specialty or wine highball; "creme," "cream," "de," or "of" when used in conjunction with "menthe," "mint," or "cacao" in a class and type designation or a brand name of a mint or chocolate flavored wine specialty.

(b) Statement of age. No statement of age or representation relative to age (including words or devices in any brand name or mark) shall be made, except (1) for vintage wine, in accordance with the provisions of §4.27; (2) references relating to methods of wine production involving storage or aging in accordance with §4.38(f); or (3) use of the word "old" as part of a brand name.

(c) Statement of bottling dates. The statement of any bottling date shall not be deemed to be a representation relative to age, if such statement appears in lettering not greater than 8-point Gothic caps and in the following form: "Bottled in __." (inserting the year in which the wine was bottled).

(d) Statement of miscellaneous dates. No date, except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section with respect to statement of vintage year and bottling date, shall be stated on any label unless in addition thereto and in direct conjunction therewith in the same size and kind of printing, there shall be stated an explanation of the significance thereof such as "established" or "founded in." If any such date refers to the date of establishment of any business or brand name, it shall not be stated, in the case of containers of a capacity of 5 liters or less, in any script, type, or printing larger than 2 millimeters, and shall be stated in direct conjunction with the name of the person, company, or brand name to which it refers if the appropriate TTB officer finds that this is necessary in order to prevent confusion as to the person, company, or brand name to which the establishment date is applicable.

(e) Simulation of Government stamps.
(1) No labels shall be of such design as to resemble or simulate a stamp of the United States Government or any State or foreign government. No label, other than stamps authorized or required by the United States Government or any State or foreign government, shall state or indicate that the wine contained in the labeled container is produced, blended, bottled, packed, or sold under, or in accordance with, any municipal, State or Federal Government authorization, law, or regulation, unless such statement is required or specifically authorized by Federal, State or municipal law or regulation, or is required or specifically authorized by the laws or regulations of a foreign country. If the municipal, State, or Federal Government permit number is stated upon a label, it shall not be accompanied by any additional statement relating thereto.

(2) Bonded wine cellar and bonded winery numbers may be stated but only
in direct conjunction with the name and address of the person operating such wine cellar or winery. Statement of bonded wine cellar or winery numbers may be made in the following form: “Bonded Wine Cellar No. __”, “Bonded Winery No. __”, “B. W. C. No. __”, “B. W. No. __”. No additional reference thereto shall be made, nor shall any use be made of such statement that may convey the impression that the wine has been made or matured under Government supervision or in accordance with Government specifications or standards.

(3) If imported wines are covered by a certificate of origin and/or a certificate of vintage date issued by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign government, the label, except where prohibited by the foreign government, may refer to such certificate or the fact of such certification, but shall not be accompanied by any additional statements relating thereto. The reference to such certificate or certification shall be substantially in the following form:

This product accompanied at the time of the importation by a certificate issued by the

____________________

(Name of government)

government indicating that the product is

____________________

(Class and type as stated on the label)

and (if label bears a statement of vintage date) that the wine is of the vintage of

____________________

(Year of vintage stated on the label)

(f) Use of the word “Importer”, or similar words. The word Importer, or similar words, shall not be stated on labels on containers of domestic wine except as part of the bona fide name of a permittee for or by whom, or of a retailer for whom, such wine is bottled, packed or distributed: Provided, That in all cases where such words are used as part of such name, there shall be stated on the same label the words “Product of the United States”, or similar words to negative any impression that the product is imported, and such negative statement shall appear in the same size and kind of printing as such name.

(g) Flags, seals, coats of arms, crests, and other insignia. Labels shall not contain, in the brand name or otherwise, any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation which the appropriate TTB officer finds relates to, or is capable of being construed as relating to, the armed forces of the United States, or the American flag, or any emblem, seal, insignia, or decoration associated with such flag or armed forces; nor shall any label contain any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation or concerning any flag, seal, coat of arms, crest or other insignia, likely to mislead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of the government, organization, family, or individual with whom such flag, seal, coat of arms, crest, or insignia is associated.

(h) Health-related statements—(1) Definitions. When used in this paragraph (h), terms are defined as follows:

(i) Health-related statement means any statement related to health (other than the warning statement required by §16.21 of this chapter) and includes statements of a curative or therapeutic nature that, expressly or by implication, suggest a relationship between the consumption of alcohol, wine, or any substance found within the wine, and health benefits or effects on health. The term includes both specific health claims and general references to alleged health benefits or effects on health associated with the consumption of alcohol, wine, or any substance found within the wine, as well as health-related directional statements. The term also includes statements and claims that imply that a
physical or psychological sensation results from consuming the wine, as well as statements and claims of nutritional value (e.g., statements of vitamin content). Statements concerning caloric, carbohydrate, protein, and fat content do not constitute nutritional claims about the product.

(ii) **Specific health claim** is a type of health-related statement that, expressly or by implication, characterizes the relationship of the wine, alcohol, or any substance found within the wine, to a disease or health-related condition. Implied specific health claims include statements, symbols, vignettes, or other forms of communication that suggest, within the context in which they are presented, that a relationship exists between wine, alcohol, or any substance found within the wine, and a disease or health-related condition.

(iii) **Health-related directional statement** is a type of health-related statement that directs or refers consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of wine or alcohol consumption.

(2) **Rules for labeling**—(i) **Health-related statements.** In general, labels may not contain any health-related statement that is untrue in any particular or tends to create a misleading impression as to the effects on health of alcohol consumption. TTB will evaluate such statements on a case-by-case basis and may require as part of the health-related statement a disclaimer or some other qualifying statement to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related statement.

(ii) **Specific health claims.** (A) TTB will consult with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), as needed, on the use of a specific health claim on a wine label. If FDA determines that the use of such a labeling claim is a drug claim that is not in compliance with the requirements of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, TTB will not approve the use of that specific health claim on a wine label.

(B) TTB will approve the use of a specific health claim on a wine label only if the claim is truthful and adequately substantiated by scientific or medical evidence; sufficiently detailed and qualified with respect to the categories of individuals to whom the claim applies; adequately discloses the health risks associated with both moderate and heavier levels of alcohol consumption; and outlines the categories of individuals for whom any levels of alcohol consumption may cause health risks. This information must appear as part of the specific health claim.

(iii) **Health-related directional statements.** A statement that directs consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of wine or alcohol consumption is presumed misleading unless it—

(A) Directs consumers in a neutral or other non-misleading manner to a third party or other source for balanced information regarding the effects on health of wine or alcohol consumption; and

(B)(1) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement the following disclaimer: "This statement should not encourage you to drink or to increase your alcohol consumption for health reasons;" or

(2) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement some other qualifying statement that the appropriate TTB officer finds is sufficient to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related directional statement.

(i) **Geographic brand names.** (1) Except as provided in subparagraph 2, a brand name of viticultural significance may not be used unless the wine meets the appellation of origin requirements for the geographic area named.

(2) For brand names used in existing certificates of label approval issued prior to July 7, 1986:
(i) The wine shall meet the appellation of origin requirements for the geographic area named; or

(ii) The wine shall be labeled with an appellation of origin in accordance with §4.34(b) as to location and size of type of either:

(A) A county or a viticultural area, if the brand name bears the name of a geographic area smaller than a state, or;

(B) A state, county or a viticultural area, if the brand name bears a state name; or

(iii) The wine shall be labeled with some other statement which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be sufficient to dispel the impression that the geographic area suggested by the brand name is indicative of the origin of the wine.

(3) A name has viticultural significance when it is the name of a state or county (or the foreign equivalents), when approved as a viticultural area in part 9 of this chapter, or by a foreign government, or when found to have viticultural significance by the appropriate TTB officer.

(j) **Product names of geographical significance (not mandatory before January 1, 1983).** The use of product names with specific geographical significance is prohibited unless the appropriate TTB officer finds that because of their long usage, such names are recognized by consumers as fanciful product names and not representations as to origin. In such cases the product names shall be qualified with the word “brand” immediately following the product name, in the same size of type, and as conspicuous as the product name itself. In addition, the label shall bear an appellation of origin under the provisions of §4.34(b), and, if required by the appropriate TTB officer, a statement disclaiming the geographical reference as a representation as to the origin of the wine.

(k) **Other indications of origin.** Other statements, designs, devices or representations which indicate or infer an origin other than the true place of origin of the wine are prohibited.

(l) **Foreign terms.** Foreign terms which:

(1) Describe a particular condition of the grapes at the time of harvest (such as “Auslese,” “Eiswein,” and “Trockenbeerenauslese”); or

(2) denote quality under foreign law (such as “Qualitatswein” and “Kabinett”) may not be used on the labels of American wine.

(m) **Use of a vineyard, orchard, farm or ranch name.** When used in a brand name, a vineyard, orchard, farm or ranch name having geographical or viticultural significance is subject to the requirements of §§4.33(b) and 4.39(i) of this part. Additionally, the name of a vineyard, orchard, farm or ranch shall not be used on a wine label, unless 95 percent of the wine in the container was produced from primary winemaking material grown on the named vineyard, orchard, farm or ranch.

(n) **Use of a varietal name, type designation of varietal significance, semi-generic name, or geographic distinctive designation.** Labels that contain in the brand name, product name, or distinctive or fanciful name, any varietal (grape type) designation, type designation of varietal significance, semi-generic geographic type designation, or geographic distinctive designation, are misleading unless the wine is made in accordance with the standards prescribed in classes 1, 2, or 3 of §4.21. Any other use of such a designation on other than a class 1, 2, or 3 wine is presumed misleading.

Subpart E—Requirements for Withdrawal of Wine From Customs Custody

§ 4.40 Label approval and release.

(a) Certificate of label approval. No imported beverage wine in containers shall be released from U.S. Customs custody for consumption unless there is deposited with the appropriate Customs officer at the port of entry the original or a photostatic copy of an approved certificate of label approval, TTB Form 5100.31.

(b) If the original or photostatic copy of TTB Form 5100.31 has been approved, the brand or lot of imported wine bearing labels identical with those shown thereon may be released from U.S. Customs custody.

(c) Relabeling. Imported wine in U.S. Customs custody which is not labeled in conformity with certificates of label approval issued by the appropriate TTB officer must be relabeled prior to release under the supervision and direction of Customs officers of the port at which the wine is located.

(d) Cross reference. For procedures regarding the issuance, denial, and revocation of certificates of label approval, as well as appeal procedures, see part 13 of this chapter.


§ 4.45 Certificates of origin, identity and proper cellar treatment.

(a) Origin and identity. Imported wine shall not be released from customs custody for consumption unless the invoice is accompanied by a certificate of origin issued by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign government, if the issuance of such certificates with respect to such wine has been authorized by the foreign government concerned, certifying as to the identity of the wine and that the wine has been produced in compliance with the laws of the respective foreign government regulating the production of such wine for home consumption.

(b) Certification of proper cellar treatment of natural wine—(1) General. An importer of wine may be required to have in his or her possession at the time of release of the wine from customs custody a certification or may have to comply with other conditions prescribed in §27.140 of this chapter regarding proper cellar treatment. If imported wine requires a certification under §27.140, the importer must provide a copy of that certification to TTB as follows:

(i) The importer must attach a copy of the certification to the application for a certificate of label approval for the wine in question submitted under §13.21 of this chapter; or

(ii) If a certification for the wine in question was not available when the importer submitted the application for label approval, the importer must submit a copy of the certification to the appropriate TTB officer prior to release from customs custody of the first shipment of the wine.

(2) Validity of certification. A certification submitted under paragraph (b)(1) of this section is valid as long as the wine is of the same brand and class or type, was made by the same producer, was subjected to the same cellar treatment, and conforms to the statements made on the certification. Accordingly, if the cellar treatment of the wine changes and a new certification under §27.140 is required, an importer is required to submit a new certification for the wine even though it is subject to the same label approval.

(3) Use of certification. TTB may use the information from a certification for purposes of verifying the appropriate class and type designation of the wine under the labeling provisions of this part. TTB will make certifications submitted under paragraph (b)(1) of this section available to the public on the TTB Internet Web site at www.ttb.gov.
§ 4.46 Certificate of nonstandard fill.

A person may import wine in containers not conforming to the metric standards of fill prescribed at §4.73 if the wine is:

(a) Accompanied by a statement signed by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign country, stating that the wine was bottled or packed before January 1, 1979;

(b) Being withdrawn from a Customs bonded warehouse into which it was entered before January 1, 1979; or

(c) Exempt from the standard of fill requirements as provided by §4.70(b)(1) or (2).

§ 4.50 Certificates of label approval.

(a) No person shall bottle or pack wine, other than wine bottled or packed in U.S. Customs custody, or remove such wine from the plant where bottled or packed, unless an approved certificate of label approval, TTB Form 5100.31, is issued by the appropriate TTB officer.

(b) Any bottler or packer of wine shall be exempt from the requirements of this section if upon application the bottler or packer shows to the satisfaction of the appropriate TTB officer that the wine to be bottled or packed is not to be sold, offered for sale, or shipped or delivered for shipment, or otherwise introduced in interstate or foreign commerce. Application for exemption shall be made on TTB Form 5100.31 in accordance with instructions on the form. If the application is approved, a certificate of exemption will be issued on the same form.

(c) Cross reference. For procedures regarding the issuance, denial, and revocation of certificates of label approval, and certificates of exemption from label approval, as well as appeal procedures, see part 13 of this chapter.

§ 4.51 Exhibiting certificates to Government officials.

Any bottler or packer holding an original or duplicate original of a certificate of label approval or a certificate of exemption shall, upon demand, exhibit such certificate to a duly authorized representative of the United States Government.

§ 4.52 Photoprints.

Photoprints or other reproductions of certificates of label approval or certificates of exemption are not acceptable, for the purposes of §§4.50 through 4.52, as substitutes for an original or duplicate original of a certificate of label approval, or a certificate of exemption. The appropriate TTB officer will, upon the request of the bottler or packer, issue duplicate originals of certificates of label approval or of certificates of exemption if wine under the same brand is bottled or packed at more than one plant by the same person, and if the necessity for the duplicate originals is shown and there is listed with the appropriate TTB officer the name and address of the additional bottling or packing plant where the particular label is to be used.

Subpart G—Advertising of Wine

§ 4.60 Application.

No person engaged in the business as a producer, rectifier, blender, importer, or wholesaler of wine, directly or indirectly through an affiliate, shall publish or disseminate or cause to be published or disseminated by radio or television broadcast, or in any newspaper, periodical, or any publication, by any
sign or outdoor advertisement, or any other printed or graphic matter, any advertisement of wine, if such advertising is in, or is calculated to induce sale in, interstate or foreign commerce, or is disseminated by mail, unless such advertisement is in conformity with §§4.60–4.65 of this part. Provided, that such sections shall not apply to outdoor advertising in place on September 7, 1984, but shall apply upon replacement, restoration, or renovation of any such advertising; and provided further, that such sections shall not apply to a retailer or the publisher of any newspaper, periodical, or other publication, or radio or television broadcast, unless such retailer or publisher or radio or television broadcaster is engaged in business as a producer, rectifier, blender, importer, or wholesaler of wine, directly or indirectly, or through an affiliate.

[T.D. ATF–180, 49 FR 31672, Aug. 8, 1984]

§ 4.61 Definitions.
As used in §§4.60 through 4.65 of this part, the term advertisement includes any written or verbal statement, illustration, or depiction which is in, or calculated to induce sales in, interstate or foreign commerce, or is disseminated by mail, whether it appears in a newspaper, magazine, trade booklet, menu, wine card, leaflet, circular, mailer, book insert, catalog, promotional material, sales pamphlet, or any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying the container, representations made on cases, billboard, sign, or other outdoor display, public transit card, other periodical literature, publication, or in a radio or television broadcast, or in any other media; except that such term shall not include:

(a) Any label affixed to any container of wine, or any individual covering, carton, or other wrapper of such container which constitute a part of the labeling under provisions of §§4.30–4.39 of this part.

(b) Any editorial or other reading material (i.e., news release) in any periodical or publication or newspaper for the publication of which no money or valuable consideration is paid or promised, directly or indirectly, by any permittee, and which is not written by or at the direction of the permittee.

[T.D. ATF–180, 49 FR 31672, Aug. 8, 1984]

§ 4.62 Mandatory statements.

(a) Responsible advertiser. The advertisement shall state the name and address of the permittee responsible for its publication or broadcast. Street number and name may be omitted in the address.

(b) Class, type, and distinctive designation. The advertisement shall contain a conspicuous statement of the class, type, or distinctive designation to which the product belongs, corresponding with the statement of class, type, or distinctive designation which is required to appear on the label of the product.

(c) Exception. (1) If an advertisement refers to a general wine line or all of the wine products of one company, whether by the company name or by the brand name common to all the wine in the line, the only mandatory information necessary is the name and address of the responsible advertiser. This exception does not apply where only one type of wine is marketed under the specific brand name advertised.

(2) On consumer specialty items, the only information necessary is the company name or brand name of the product.


§ 4.63 Legibility of mandatory information.

(a) Statements required under §§4.60 through 4.65 of this part to appear in any written, printed, or graphic advertisement shall be in lettering or
type size sufficient to be conspicuous and readily legible.

(b) In the case of signs, billboards, and displays the name and address of the permittee responsible for the advertisement may appear in type size of lettering smaller than the other mandatory information, provided such information can be ascertained upon closer examination of the sign or billboard.

(c) Mandatory information shall be so stated as to be clearly a part of the advertisement and shall not be separated in any manner from the remainder of the advertisement.

(d) Mandatory information for two or more products shall not be stated unless clearly separated.

(e) Mandatory information shall be so stated in both the print and audio-visual media that it will be readily apparent to the persons viewing the advertisement.

[T.D. ATF–180, 49 FR 31672, Aug. 8, 1984]

§ 4.64 Prohibited practices.

(a) Restrictions. The advertisement of wine shall not contain:

(1) Any statement that is false or untrue in any material particular, or that, irrespective of falsity, directly, or by ambiguity, omission, or inference, or by the addition of irrelevant, scientific or technical matter tends to create a misleading impression.

(2) Any statement that is disparaging of a competitor's products.

(3) Any statement, design, device, or representation which is obscene or indecent.

(4) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to analyses, standards, or tests, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer. Money-back guarantees are not prohibited.

(6) Any statement that the wine is produced, blended, bottled, packed, or sold under, or in accordance with, any municipal, State, or Federal Government authorization, law, or regulations; and if a municipal, State, or Federal permit number is stated, the permit number shall not be accompanied by any additional statement relating thereto.

(7) Any statement of bonded wine cellar and bonded winery numbers unless stated in direct conjunction with the name and address of the person operating such winery or storeroom. Statement of bonded wine cellar and bonded winery numbers may be made in the following form: “Bonded Winecellar No. ____,” “Bonded Winery No. __,” “B. W. C. No. __,” “B. W. No. __.” No additional reference thereto shall be made, nor shall any use be made of such statement that may convey the impression that the wine has been made or matured under Government supervision or in accordance with Government specifications or standards.

(8) Any statement, design, device, or representation which relates to alcohol content or which tends to create the impression that a wine:

(i) Contains distilled spirits; or

(ii) Is comparable to a distilled spirit; or

(iii) Has intoxicating qualities.

However, if a statement of composition is required to appear as the designation of a product not defined in these regulations, such statement of composition may include a reference to the type of distilled spirits contained therein. Further, an approved wine label, which bears the statement of alcohol content may be depicted in any advertising media, or an actual wine bottle showing the approved label bearing the statement of alcoholic content may be displayed in any advertising media.
(9) Any word in the brand name or class and type designation which is the name of a distilled spirits product or which simulates, imitates, or creates the impression that the wine so labeled is, or is similar to, any product customarily made with a distilled spirits base.

(b) Statements inconsistent with labeling: (1) Advertisements shall not contain any statement concerning a brand or lot of wine that is inconsistent with any statement on the labeling thereof.

(2) Any label depicted on a bottle in an advertisement shall be a reproduction of an approved label.

(c) Statement of age. No statement of age or representation relative to age (including words or devices in any brand name or mark) shall be made, except (1) for vintage wine, in accordance with the provisions of §4.27; (2) references in accordance with §4.38(f); or (3) use of the word “old” as part of a brand name.

(d) Statement of bottling dates. The statement of any bottling date shall not be deemed to be a representation relative to age, if such statement appears without undue emphasis in the following form: “Bottled in ___” (inserting the year in which the wine was bottled).

(e) Statement of miscellaneous dates. No date, except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, with respect to statement of vintage year and bottling date, shall be stated unless, in addition thereto, and in direct conjunction therewith, in the same size and kind of printing there shall be stated an explanation of the significance of such date: Provided, That if any date refers to the date of establishment of any business, such date shall be stated without undue emphasis and in direct conjunction with the name of the person to whom it refers.

(f) Flags, seals, coats of arms, crests, and other insignia. No advertisement shall contain any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation of or relating to, or capable of being construed as relating to, the armed forces of the United States, or of the American flag, or of any emblem, seal, insignia, or decoration associated with such flag or armed forces; nor shall any advertisement contain any statement, device, design, or pictorial representation of or concerning any flag, seal, coat of arms, crest, or other insignia likely to mislead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of the government, organization, family, or individual with whom such flag, seal, coat of arms, crests, or insignia is associated.

(g) Statements indicative of origin. No statement, design, device, or representation which tends to create the impression that the wine originated in a particular place or region, shall appear in any advertisement unless the label of the advertised product bears an appellation of origin, and such appellation of origin appears in the advertisement in direct conjunction with the class and type designation.

(h) Use of the word “importer” or similar words. The word importer or similar words shall not appear in advertisements of domestic wine except as part of the bona fide name of the permittee by or for whom, or of a retailer for whom, such wine is bottled, packed or distributed: Provided, That in all cases where such words are used as part of such name, there shall be stated the words “Product of the United States” or similar words to negate any impression that the product is imported, and such negating statements shall appear in the same size and kind of printing as such name.

(i) Health-related statements—(1) Definitions. When used in this paragraph (i), terms are defined as follows:

(i) Health-related statement means any statement related to health and includes statements of a curative or therapeutic nature that, expressly or by implication, suggest a relationship between the consumption of alcohol, wine, or any substance found within the wine, and
health benefits or effects on health. The term includes both specific health claims and general references to alleged health benefits or effects on health associated with the consumption of alcohol, wine, or any substance found within the wine, as well as health-related directional statements. The term also includes statements and claims that imply that a physical or psychological sensation results from consuming the wine, as well as statements and claims of nutritional value (e.g., statements of vitamin content). Statements concerning caloric, carbohydrate, protein, and fat content do not constitute nutritional claims about the product.

(ii) Specific health claim is a type of health-related statement that, expressly or by implication, characterizes the relationship of the wine, alcohol, or any substance found within the wine, to a disease or health-related condition. Implied specific health claims include statements, symbols, vignettes, or other forms of communication that suggest, within the context in which they are presented, that a relationship exists between wine, alcohol, or any substance found within the wine, and a disease or health-related condition.

(iii) Health-related directional statement is a type of health-related statement that directs or refers consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of wine or alcohol consumption.

(2) Rules for advertising—(i) Health-related statements. In general, advertisements may not contain any health-related statement that is untrue in any particular or tends to create a misleading impression as to the effects on health of alcohol consumption. TTB will evaluate such statements on a case-by-case basis and may require as part of the health-related statement a disclaimer or some other qualifying statement to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related statement. Such disclaimer or other qualifying statement must appear as prominent as the health-related statement.

(ii) Specific health claim will not be considered misleading if it is truthful and adequately substantiated by scientific or medical evidence; sufficiently detailed and qualified with respect to the categories of individuals to whom the claim applies; adequately discloses the health risks associated with both moderate and heavier levels of alcohol consumption; and outlines the categories of individuals for whom any levels of alcohol consumption may cause health risks. This information must appear as part of the specific health claim and in a manner as prominent as the specific health claim.

(iii) Health-related directional statements. A statement that directs consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of wine or alcohol consumption is presumed misleading unless it—

(A) Directs consumers in a neutral or other non-misleading manner to a third party or other source for balanced information regarding the effects on health of wine or alcohol consumption; and

(B)(1) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement, and in a manner as prominent as the health-related directional statement, the following disclaimer: "This statement should not encourage you to drink or increase your alcohol consumption for health reasons;" or

(2) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement, and in a manner as prominent as the health-related directional statement, some other qualifying statement that the appropriate TTB officer finds is sufficient to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related directional statement.

(j) Confusion of brands. Two or more different brands or lots of wine shall not be advertised in one advertisement (or in two or more advertisements in one issue of a periodical or newspaper, or in one piece of other written, printed, or graphic matter) if the advertisement
tends to create the impression that representations made as to one brand or lot apply to the other or others, and if as to such latter the representations contravene any provision of §§4.60 through 4.64 or are in any respect untrue.

(k) *Deceptive advertising techniques.* Subliminal or similar techniques are prohibited. “Subliminal or similar techniques,” as used in this part, refers to any device or technique that is used to convey, or attempts to convey, a message to a person by means of images or sounds of a very brief nature that cannot be perceived at a normal level of awareness.


§ 4.65 Comparative advertising.

(a) General. Comparative advertising [sic] shall not be disparaging of a competitor’s product.

(b) Taste tests. (1) Taste test results may be used in advertisements comparing competitors’ products unless they are disparaging, deceptive, or likely to mislead the consumer.


(3) A statement shall appear in the advertisement providing the name and address of the testing administrator.

[T.D. ATF–180, 49 FR 31673, Aug. 8, 1984]

Subpart H—Standards of Fill for Wine

§ 4.70 Application.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person engaged in business as a producer, rectifier, blender, importer, or wholesaler of wine, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, shall sell or ship or deliver for sale or shipment, or otherwise introduce in interstate or foreign commerce, or receive therein, or remove from customs custody, any wine unless such wine is bottled or packed in the standard wine containers hereinafter prescribed.

(b) Sections 4.70 through 4.73 do not apply to:

(1) Sake;

(2) Wine packed in containers of 18 liters or more;

(3) Imported wine in the original containers in which entered customs custody if the wine was bottled or packed before January 1, 1979; or

(4) Wine domestically bottled or packed, either in or out of customs custody, before October 24, 1943, if the container, or the label on the container, bears a conspicuous statement of the net contents, and if the actual capacity of the container is not substantially less than the apparent capacity upon visual examination under ordinary conditions of purchase or use.

(c) Section 4.73 does not apply to wine domestically bottled or packed, either in or out of customs custody, before January 1, 1979, if the wine was bottled or packed according to the standards of fill prescribed by §4.72.


§ 4.71 Standard wine containers.

(a) A standard wine container shall be made, formed and filled to meet the following specifications:

(1) Design. It shall be so made and formed as not to mislead the purchaser.
Wine containers shall be held (irrespective of the correctness of the net contents specified on the label) to be so made and formed as to mislead the purchaser if the actual capacity is substantially less than the apparent capacity upon visual examination under ordinary conditions of purchase or use; and

(2) **Fill.** It shall be so filled as to contain the quantity of wine specified in one of the standards of fill prescribed in §4.72 or §4.73; and

(3) **Headspace.** It shall be made and filled as to have a headspace not in excess of 6 percent of its total capacity after closure if the net content of the container is 187 milliliters or more, and a headspace not in excess of 10 percent of such capacity in the case of all other containers.


§ 4.72 **Metric standards of fill.**

(a) **Authorized standards of fill.** The standards of fill for wine are the following:

- 3 liters. 375 milliliters.
- 1.5 liters. 187 milliliters.
- 1 liter. 100 milliliters.
- 750 milliliters. 50 milliliters.
- 500 milliliters.

(b) **Sizes larger than 3 liters.** Wine may be bottled or packed in containers of 4 liters or larger if the containers are filled and labeled in quantities of even liters (4 liters, 5 liters, 6 liters, etc.).

(c) **Tolerances.** The tolerances in fill are the same as are allowed by §4.37 in respect to statement of net contents on labels.


Redesignated by T.D. ATF–953, 68 FR 39455, July 2, 2003]

**Subpart I—General Provisions**

§ 4.80 **Exports.**

The regulations in this part shall not apply to wine exported in bond.

**Subpart J—American Grape Variety Names**

**Source:** T.D. ATF–370, 61 FR 539, Jan. 8, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 4.91 **List of approved prime names.**

The following grape variety names have been approved by the Administrator for use as type designations for American wines. When more than one name may be used to identify a single variety of grape, the synonym is shown in parentheses following the prime grape names. Grape variety names may appear on labels of wine in upper or in lower case, and may be spelled with or without the hyphens or diacritic marks indicated in the following list.

Aglianico
Agwam
Albariño (Alvarinho)
Albemarle
Aleatico
Alicante Bouschet
Aligoté
Alvarelhão
Alvarinho (Albariño)
Ameis
Aurore
Bacchus
Baco blanc
Baco noir
Barbera
Beacon
Beclan
Bellandais  
Beta  
Black Corinth  
Black Pearl  
Blanc Du Bois  
Blue Eye  
Bonarda  
Bountiful  
Burdin 4672  
Burdin 5201  
Burdin 11042  
Burgaw  
Burger  
Cabernet franc  
Cabernet Pfeffer  
Cabernet Sauvignon  
Calzin  
Campbell Early (Island Belle)  
Canada Muscat  
Captivator  
Carignane  
Carlos  
Carmenère  
Carmine  
Camelian  
Cascade  
Castel 19–637  
Catawba  
Cayuga White  
Centurion  
Chambourcin  
Chancellor  
Charbono  
Chardonel  
Chardonnay  
Chasselas doré  
Chelois  
Chenin blanc  
Chief  
Chowan  
Cinsaut (Black Malvoisie)  
Clairette blanche  
Clinton  
Colombard (French Colombard)  
Colobel  
Cortese  
Corvina  
Concord  
Conquistador  
Coudrec noir  
Counoise  
Cowart  
Creek  
Cynthiana (Norton)  
Dearing  
De Chaunac  
Delaware  
Diamond  
Dixie  
Dolcetto  
Doreen  
Domfelder  
Dulcet  
Durif  
Dutchess  
Early Burgundy  
Early Muscat  
Edelweiss
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variety</th>
<th>Variety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eden</td>
<td>Horizon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehrenfelser</td>
<td>Hunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen Scott</td>
<td>Iona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elvira</td>
<td>Isabella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald Riesling</td>
<td>Ives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feher Szagos</td>
<td>James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fernão Pires</td>
<td>Jewell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fern Munson</td>
<td>Joannes Seyve 12–428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiano</td>
<td>Joannes Seyve 23–416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flame Tokay</td>
<td>Kerner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flora</td>
<td>Kay Gray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florental</td>
<td>Kleinberger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folle blanche</td>
<td>LaCrosse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fredonia</td>
<td>Lake Emerald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freisa</td>
<td>Lambrusco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fry</td>
<td>Landal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furmint</td>
<td>Landot noir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gamay noir</td>
<td>Lenoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garronet</td>
<td>Léon Millot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gewürztraminer</td>
<td>Limberger (Lemberger)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gladwin 113</td>
<td>Madeleine Angevine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glennel</td>
<td>Magnolia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>Magoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden Isles</td>
<td>Malbec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden Muscat</td>
<td>Malvasia bianca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Noir</td>
<td>Maréchal Foch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Hungarian</td>
<td>Marsanne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenache</td>
<td>Melody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grignolino</td>
<td>Melon de Bourgogne (Melon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grillo</td>
<td>Merlot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gros Verdot</td>
<td>Meunier (Pinot Meunier)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helena</td>
<td>Mish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbeumont</td>
<td>Mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higgins</td>
<td>Missouri Riesling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variety</td>
<td>Synonym</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mondeuse (Refosco)</td>
<td>Pride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montefiore</td>
<td>Primitivo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore Early</td>
<td>Rayon d’Or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morio-Muskat</td>
<td>Ravat 51 (Vignoles)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mourvèdre (Mataro)</td>
<td>Ravat noir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Müller-Thurgau</td>
<td>Redgate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>München</td>
<td>Regale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscadelle</td>
<td>Riesling (White Riesling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscat blanc (Muscat Canelli)</td>
<td>Rkatziteli (Rkatsiteli)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscat du Moulin</td>
<td>Roanoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscat Hamburg (Black Muscat)</td>
<td>Rosette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscat of Alexandria</td>
<td>Roquette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscat Ottonel</td>
<td>Roucaneuf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>Rougeon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebbiolo</td>
<td>Roussanne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Négrette</td>
<td>Royalty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York Muscat</td>
<td>Rubired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niagara</td>
<td>Ruby Cabernet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noah</td>
<td>St. Croix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noble</td>
<td>St. Laurent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton (Cynthiana)</td>
<td>Saint Macaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ontario</td>
<td>Salem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Muscat</td>
<td>Salvador</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palomino</td>
<td>Sangiovese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamlico</td>
<td>Sauvignon blanc (Fumé blanc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedro Ximenes</td>
<td>Scarlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit Verdot</td>
<td>Scheurebe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petite Sirah</td>
<td>Sémillion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peverella</td>
<td>Sereksiya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinotage</td>
<td>Seyval (Seyval blanc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinot blanc</td>
<td>Siegerrebe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinot gris (Pinot Grigio)</td>
<td>Siegfried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinot noir</td>
<td>Southland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precoce de Malingre</td>
<td>Souzão</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Steuben  Verdelho
Stover  Vidal blanc
Sugargate  Villard blanc
Sultanina (Thomson Seedless)  Villard noir
Summit  Vincent
Suwannee  Viognier
Sylvaner  Vivant
Symphony  Welsch Rizling
Syrah (Shiraz)  Watergate
Swenson Red  Welder
Tannat  Yuga
Tarheel  Zinfandel
Taylor
Tempranillo (Valdepeñas)
Teroldego
Thomas
Tinta Madeira
Tinto cão
Tocai Friulano
Topsail
Touriga
Traminer
Traminette
Trousseau
Trousseau gris
Ugni blanc (Trebbiano)
Valdigué
Valérien
Van Buren
Veeblanc
Veltliner
Ventura
Verdelet

§ 4.92 Alternative names permitted for temporary use.

The following alternative names shown in the left column may be used as the type designation for American wine in lieu of the prime name of the grape variety shown in the right column. Alternative names listed in the left column may only be used for wine bottled prior to the date indicated.

(a) Wines bottled prior to January 1, 1997.

Alternative Name/Prime Name
Baco 1—Baco noir
Baco 22A—Baco blanc
Bastardo—Trousseau
Black Spanish—Lenoir
Burdin 7705—Florental
Cayuga—Cayuga White
Chancellor noir—Chancellor
Chasselas—Chasselas doré
Chevrier—Sémillon
Chelois noir—Chelois
Couderc 71–20—Couderc noir
Couderc 299–35—Muscat du Moulin
Foch—Maréchal Foch
Franken Riesling—Sylvaner
Gutedel—Chasselas doré
Ives Seedling—Ives
Jacquez—Lenoir
Joannes Seyve 26–205—Chambourcin
Landot 244—Landal
Landot 4511—Landot noir
Millot—Leon Millot
Moore’s Diamond—Diamond
Norton Seedling—Norton
Pfeffer Cabernet—Cabernet Pfeffer
Pineau de la Loire—Chenin blanc
Pinot Chardonnay—Chardonnay
Ravat 262—Ravat noir
Ruländer—Pinot gris
Seibel 128—Salvador
Seibel 1000—Rosette
Seibel 4986—Rayon d’Or
Seibel 5279—Aurore
Seibel 5898—Rougeon
Seibel 7053—Chancellor
Seibel 8357—Colobel
Seibel 9110—Verdelet
Seibel 9549—De Chaunac
Seibel 10878—Chelois
Seibel 13053—Cascade
Seibel 14596—Bellandais
Seyve-Villard 5–276—Seyval
Seyve-Villard 12–309—Roucaneuf

Seyve-Villard 12–375—Villard blanc
Seyve-Villard 18–283—Garronet
Seyve-Villard 18–315—Villard noir
Seyve-Villard 23–410—Vallerien
Sweetwater—Chasselas doré
Verdelet blanc—Verdelet
tVidal 256—Vidal blanc
Virginia Seedling—Norton
Wälschriesling—Welsch Rizling
Welschriesling—Welsch Rizling
(b) Wines bottled prior to January 1, 1999.

Alternative Name/Prime Name
Cabernet—Cabernet Sauvignon
Grey Riesling—Trousseau gris
Muscat Frontignan—Muscat blanc
Muscat Pantelleria—Muscat of Alexandria
Napa Gamay—Valdiquié
Pinot Saint George—Négréte
Sauvignon vert—Muscadelle
(c) Wines bottled prior to January 1, 2006.

Alternative Name/Prime Name
Johannisberg Riesling—Riesling


§ 4.93 Approval of grape variety names.

(a) Any interested person may petition the Administrator for the approval of a grape variety name. The petition may be in the form of a letter and should provide evidence of the following—

(1) Acceptance of the new grape variety,

(2) The validity of the name for identifying the grape variety,
That the variety is used or will be used in winemaking, and

That the variety is grown and used in the United States.

(b) For the approval of names of new grape varieties, documentation submitted with the petition to establish the items in paragraph (a) of this section may include—

(1) reference to the publication of the name of the variety in a scientific or professional journal of horticulture or a published report by a professional, scientific or winegrowers' organization,

(2) reference to a plant patent, if so patented, and

(3) information pertaining to the commercial potential of the variety, such as the acreage planted and its location or market studies.

(c) The Administrator will not approve a grape variety name if:

(1) The name has previously been used for a different grape variety;

(2) The name contains a term or name found to be misleading under §4.39; or

(3) The name of a new grape variety contains the term "Riesling."

(d) For new grape varieties developed in the United States, the Administrator may determine if the use of names which contain words of geographical significance, place names, or foreign words are misleading under §4.39. The Administrator will not approve the use of a grape variety name found to be misleading.

(e) The Administrator shall publish the list of approved grape variety names at least annually in the Federal Register.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1512–0513)

Subpart K—Use of the Term “Organic”

§ 4.101 Use of the term “organic.”

(a) Use of the term “organic” is optional and is treated as “additional information on labels” under §4.38(f).

(b) Any use of the term “organic” on a wine label or in advertising of wine must comply with the United States Department of Agriculture’s (USDA) National Organic Program rules (7 CFR part 205) as interpreted by the USDA.

(c) This section applies to labels and advertising that use the term “organic” on and after October 21, 2002.


PART 5—LABELING AND ADVERTISING OF DISTILLED SPIRITS

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope

§ 5.1 General.
§ 5.2 Related regulations.
§ 5.3 Forms prescribed.
§ 5.4 Delegations of the Administrator.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 5.11 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Standards of Identity for Distilled Spirits

§ 5.21 Application of standards.
§ 5.22 The standards of identity.
§ 5.23 Alteration of class or type.

Subpart Ca—Formulas

§ 5.25 Application.
§ 5.26 Formula requirements.
§ 5.27 Formulas.
§ 5.28 Adoption of predecessor's formulas.

Subpart D—Labeling Requirements for Distilled Spirits

§ 5.31 General.
§ 5.32 Mandatory label information.
§ 5.32a Voluntary disclosure of major food allergens.
§ 5.32b Petitions for exemption from
major food allergen labeling.
§ 5.33 Additional requirements.
§ 5.34 Brand names.
§ 5.35 Class and type.
§ 5.36 Name and address.
§ 5.37 Alcohol content.
§ 5.38 Net contents.
§ 5.39 Presence of neutral spirits and coloring, flavoring, and blending materials.
§ 5.40 Statements of age and percentage. § 5.41 Bottle cartons, booklets and leaflets.
§ 5.42 Prohibited practices.
Subpart E—Standards of Fill for Bottled Distilled Spirits
§ 5.45 Application.
§ 5.46 Standard liquor bottles.
§ 5.47 Standards of fill (distilled spirits bottled before January 1, 1980).
§ 5.47a Metric standards of fill (distilled spirits bottled after December 31, 1979).
Subpart F—Requirements for Withdrawal from Customs Custody of Bottled Imported Distilled Spirits
§ 5.51 Label approval and release.
§ 5.52 Certificates of age and origin.
§ 5.53 Certificate of nonstandard fill.
Subpart G—Requirements for Approval of Labels of Domestically Bottled Distilled Spirits
§ 5.55 Certificates of label approval.
§ 5.56 Certificates of age and origin.
Subpart H—Advertising of Distilled Spirits
§ 5.61 Application.
§ 5.62 Definition.
§ 5.63 Mandatory statements.
§ 5.64 Legibility of mandatory information. § 5.65 Prohibited practices. § 5.66 Comparative advertising.
Subpart I—Use of the Term “Organic”
§ 5.71 Use of the term “organic.”


Source: T.D. 7020, 34 FR 20337, Dec. 30, 1969, unless otherwise noted.


Subpart A—Scope
§ 5.1 General.
The regulations in this part relate to the labeling and advertising of distilled spirits. This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, but does not apply to distilled spirits for export.

§ 5.2 Related regulations.
The following regulations also relate to this part:
7 CFR Part 205—National Organic Program
27 CFR Part 1—Basic Permit Requirements Under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, Nonindustrial Use of Distilled Spirits and Wine, Bulk Sales and Bottling of Distilled Spirits
27 CFR Part 4—Labeling and Advertising of Wine
27 CFR Part 7—Labeling and Advertising of Malt Beverages
27 CFR Part 13—Labeling Proceedings
27 CFR Part 16—Alcoholic Beverage Health Warning Statement
27 CFR Part 19—Distilled Spirits Plants
27 CFR Part 26—Liquors and Articles From Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands
27 CFR Part 27—Importation of Distilled Spirits, Wines, and Beer
27 CFR Part 28—Exportation of Alcohol
27 CFR Part 71—Rules of Practice in Permit Proceedings
§ 5.3 Forms prescribed.

(a) The appropriate TTB officer is authorized to prescribe all forms required by this part. All of the information called for in each form shall be furnished as indicated by the headings on the form and the instructions on or pertaining to the form. In addition, information called for in each form shall be furnished as required by this part. The form will be filed in accordance with the instructions for the form.

(b) Forms prescribed by this part are available for printing through the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.


§ 5.4 Delegations of the Administrator.

Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.5, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 5, Labeling and Advertising of Distilled Spirits. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

[T.D. TTB–44, 71 FR 16921, Apr. 4, 2006]

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 5.11 Meaning of terms.

When used in this part and in forms prescribed under this part, where not otherwise distinctly expressed or manifestly incompatible with the intent thereof, terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this section. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the same meaning assigned to it by such Act.


Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Advertisement. See §5.62 for meaning of term as used in subpart H of this part.

Age. The period during which, after distillation and before bottling, distilled spirits have been stored in oak containers. “Age” for bourbon whisky, rye whisky, wheat whisky, malt whisky, or rye malt whisky, and straight whiskies other than straight corn whisky, means the period the whisky has been stored in charred new oak containers.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.5, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 5, Labeling and Advertising of Distilled Spirits.

Bottle. Any container, irrespective of the material from which made, used for the sale of distilled spirits at retail.

Brand label. The principal display panel that is most likely to be displayed, presented, shown, or examined under normal and customary conditions of display for retail sale, and any other label appearing on the same side of the bottle as the principal display panel. The principal display panel appearing on a cylindrical surface is that 40 percent of the circumference which is most likely to be displayed, presented, shown, or examined under normal and customary conditions of display for retail sale.
**Distilled spirits.** Ethyl alcohol, hydrated oxide of ethyl, spirits of wine, whisky, rum, brandy, gin, and other distilled spirits, including all dilutions and mixtures thereof, for nonindustrial use. The term "distilled spirits" shall not include mixtures containing wine, bottled at 48 degrees of proof or less, if the mixture contains more than 50 percent wine on a proof gallon basis.

**Gallon.** U.S. gallon of 231 cubic inches of alcoholic beverage at 60 °F.

**In bulk.** In containers having a capacity in excess of 1 wine gallon (3.785 liters).

**Interstate or foreign commerce.** Commerce between any State and any place outside thereof, or commerce within any Territory or the District of Columbia, or between points within the same State but through any place outside thereof.

**Liter or litre.** A metric unit of capacity equal to 1,000 cubic centimeters of distilled spirits at 15.56 °C (60 °F.), and equivalent to 33.814 U.S. fluid ounces. A liter is subdivided into 1,000 milliliters. Milliliter or milliliters may be abbreviated as "ml".

**Permittee.** Any person holding a basic permit under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

**Person.** Any individual, partnership, joint stock company, business trust, association, corporation, or other form of business enterprise, including a receiver, trustee, or liquidating agent and including an officer or employee of any agency of a State or political subdivision thereof; and the term "trade buyer" means any person who is a wholesaler or retailer.

**Produced at.** As used in §§5.22 and 5.52 in conjunction with specific degrees of proof to describe the standards of identity, means the composite proof of the spirits after completion of distillation and before reduction in proof.

**Proof gallon.** A gallon of liquid at 60 °F. which contains 50 percent by volume of ethyl alcohol having a specific gravity of 0.7939 at 60 °F. referred to water at 60 °F. as unity, or the alcoholic equivalent thereof.

**Season.** The period from January 1 through June 30, is the spring season and the period from July 1 through December 31 is the fall season.

**United States.** The several States and Territories and the District of Columbia; the term "State" includes a Territory and the District of Columbia; and the term "Territory" means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(26 U.S.C. 7805 (68 Stat. 917, as amended); 27 U.S.C. 205 (49 Stat. 981, as amended))

[26 U.S.C. 7805 (68 Stat. 917, as amended); 27 U.S.C. 205 (49 Stat. 981, as amended)]

Subpart C—Standards of Identity for Distilled Spirits

§ 5.21 Application of standards.

The standards of identity for the several classes and types of distilled spirits set forth in this part shall be applicable only to distilled spirits for beverage or other nonindustrial purposes.

§ 5.22 The standards of identity.

Standards of identity for the several classes and types of distilled spirits set forth in this section shall be as follows (see also §5.35, class and type):

(a) Class 1; neutral spirits or alcohol. "Neutral spirits" or "alcohol" are distilled spirits produced from any material at or above 190° proof, and, if bottled, bottled at not less than 80° proof.

(1) "Vodka" is neutral spirits so distilled, or so treated after distillation with charcoal or other materials, as to be without distinctive character, aroma, taste, or color.
(2) "Grain spirits" are neutral spirits distilled from a fermented mash of grain and stored in oak containers.

(b) Class 2; whisky. "Whisky" is an alcoholic distillate from a fermented mash of grain produced at less than 190° proof in such manner that the distillate possesses the taste, aroma, and characteristics generally attributed to whisky, stored in oak containers (except that corn whisky need not be so stored), and bottled at not less than 80° proof, and also includes mixtures of such distillates for which no specific standards of identity are prescribed.

(1)(i) "Bourbon whisky", "rye whisky", "wheat whisky", "malt whisky", or "rye malt whisky" is whisky produced at not exceeding 160° proof from a fermented mash of not less than 51 percent corn, rye, wheat, malted barley, or malted rye grain, respectively, and stored at not more than 125° proof in charred new oak containers; and also includes mixtures of such whiskies of the same type.

(ii) "Corn whisky" is whisky produced at not exceeding 160° proof from a fermented mash of not less than 80 percent corn grain, and if stored in oak containers stored at not more than 125° proof in used or uncharred new oak containers and not subjected in any manner to treatment with charred wood; and also includes mixtures of such whisky.

(iii) Whiskies conforming to the standards prescribed in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section, which have been stored in the type of oak containers prescribed, for a period of 2 years or more shall be further designated as "straight"; for example, "straight bourbon whisky", "straight corn whisky", and whisky conforming to the standards prescribed in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section, except that it was produced from a fermented mash of less than 51 percent of any one type of grain, and stored for a period of 2 years or more in charred new oak containers shall be designated merely as "straight whisky". No other whiskies may be designated "straight". "Straight whisky" includes mixtures of straight whiskies of the same type produced in the same State.

(2) "Whisky distilled from bourbon (rye, wheat, malt, or rye malt) mash" is whisky produced in the United States at not exceeding 160° proof from a fermented mash of not less than 51 percent corn, rye, wheat, malted barley, or malted rye grain, respectively, and stored in used oak containers; and also includes mixtures of such whiskies of the same type. Whisky conforming to the standard of identity for corn whisky must be designated corn whisky.

(3) "Light whisky" is whisky produced in the United States at more than 160° proof, on or after January 26, 1968, and stored in used or uncharred new oak containers; and also includes mixtures of such whiskies. If "light whisky" is mixed with less than 20 percent of straight whisky on a proof gallon basis, the mixture shall be designated "blended light whisky" (light whisky—a blend).

(4) "Blended whisky" (whisky—a blend) is a mixture which contains straight whisky or a blend of straight whiskies at not less than 20 percent on a proof gallon basis, excluding alcohol derived from added harmless coloring, flavoring or blending materials, and, separately, or in combination, whisky or neutral spirits. A blended whisky containing not less than 51 percent on a proof gallon basis of one of the types of straight whisky shall be further designated by that specific type of straight whisky; for example, "blended rye whisky" (rye whisky—a blend).

(5)(i) "A blend of straight whiskies" (blended straight whiskies) is a mixture of straight whiskies which does not conform to the standard of identify for "straight whisky." Products so designated may contain harmless coloring, flavoring, or blending materials as set forth in 27 CFR 5.23(a).

(ii) "A blend of straight whiskies" (blended straight whiskies) consisting entirely of one of the types of straight whisky, and not conforming to the
standard for straight whisky, shall be further designated by that specific type of straight whisky; for example, “a blend of straight rye whiskies” (blended straight rye whiskies). “A blend of straight whiskies” consisting entirely of one of the types of straight whisky shall include straight whisky of the same type which was produced in the same State or by the same proprietor within the same State, provided that such whisky contains harmless coloring, flavoring, or blending materials as stated in 27 CFR 5.23(a).

(iii) The harmless coloring, flavoring, or blending materials allowed under this section shall not include neutral spirits or alcohol in their original state. Neutral spirits or alcohol may only appear in a “blend of straight whiskies” or in a “blend of straight whiskies consisting entirely of one of the types of straight whisky” as a vehicle for recognized flavoring of blending material.

(6) “Spirit whisky” is a mixture of neutral spirits and not less than 5 percent on a proof gallon basis of whisky, or straight whisky, or straight whisky and whisky, if the straight whisky component is less than 20 percent on a proof gallon basis.

(7) “Scotch whisky” is whisky which is a distinctive product of Scotland, manufactured in Scotland in compliance with the laws of the United Kingdom regulating the manufacture of Scotch whisky for consumption in the United Kingdom: Provided, That if such product is a mixture of whiskies, such mixture is “blended Scotch whisky” (Scotch whisky—a blend).

(8) “Irish whisky” is whisky which is a distinctive product of Ireland, manufactured either in the Republic of Ireland or in Northern Ireland, in compliance with their laws regulating the manufacture of Irish whisky for home consumption: Provided, That if such product is a mixture of whiskies, such mixture is “blended Irish whisky” (Irish whisky—a blend).

(9) “Canadian whisky” is whisky which is a distinctive product of Canada, manufactured in Canada in compliance with the laws of Canada regulating the manufacture of Canadian whisky for consumption in Canada: Provided, That if such product is a mixture of whiskies, such mixture is “blended Canadian whisky” (Canadian whisky—a blend).

(c) Class 3; gin. “Gin” is a product obtained by original distillation from mash, or by redistillation of distilled spirits, or by mixing neutral spirits, with or over juniper berries and other aromatics, or with or over extracts derived from infusions, percolations, or maceration of such materials, and includes mixtures of gin and neutral spirits. It shall derive its main characteristic flavor from juniper berries and be bottled at not less than 80° proof. Gin produced exclusively by original distillation or by redistillation may be further designated as “distilled”. “Dry gin” (London dry gin), “Geneva gin” (Hollands gin), and “Old Tom gin” (Tom gin) are types of gin known under such designations.

(d) Class 4; brandy. “Brandy” is an alcoholic distillate from the fermented juice, mash, or wine of fruit, or from the residue thereof, produced at less than 190° proof in such manner that the distillate possesses the taste, aroma, and characteristics generally attributed to the product, and bottled at not less than 80° proof. Brandy, or mixtures thereof, not conforming to any of the standards in paragraphs (d) (1) through (8) of this section shall be designated as “brandy”, and such designation shall be immediately followed by a truthful and adequate statement of composition.

(1) “Fruit brandy” is brandy distilled solely from the fermented juice or mash of whole, sound, ripe fruit, or from standard grape, citrus, or other fruit wine, with or without the addition of not more than 20 percent by weight of the pomace of such juice or wine, or 30 percent by volume of the lees of such wine, or both (calculated prior to the addition of water to facilitate fermentation or distillation). Fruit brandy shall include mixtures of such brandy with not more than 30 percent (calculated on a proof gallon basis) of lees brandy. Fruit brandy, derived from
grapes, shall be designated as "grape brandy" or "brandy", except that in the case of brandy (other than neutral brandy, pomace brandy, marc brandy or grappa brandy) distilled from the fermented juice, mash, or wine of grapes, or the residue thereof, which has been stored in oak containers for less than 2 years, the statement of class and type shall be immediately preceded, in the same size and kind of type, by the word "immature". Fruit brandy, other than grape brandy, derived from one variety of fruit, shall be designated by the word "brandy" qualified by the name of such fruit (for example, "peach brandy"), except that "apple brandy" may be designated "applejack". Fruit brandy derived from more than one variety of fruit shall be designated as "fruit brandy" qualified by a truthful and adequate statement of composition.

(2) "Cognac", or "Cognac (grape) brandy", is grape brandy distilled in the Cognac region of France, which is entitled to be so designated by the laws and regulations of the French Government.

(3) "Dried fruit brandy" is brandy that conforms to the standard for fruit brandy except that it has been derived from sound, dried fruit, or from the standard wine of such fruit. Brandy derived from raisins, or from raisin wine, shall be designated as "raisin brandy". Other brandies shall be designated in the same manner as fruit brandy from the corresponding variety or varieties of fruit except that the name of the fruit shall be qualified by the word "dried".

(4) "Lees brandy" is brandy distilled from the lees of standard grape, citrus, or other fruit wine, and shall be designated as "lees brandy", qualified by the name of the fruit from which such lees are derived.

(5) "Pomace brandy", or "marc brandy", is brandy distilled from the skin and pulp of sound, ripe grapes, citrus or other fruit, after the withdrawal of the juice or wine therefrom, and shall be designated as "pomace brandy", or "marc brandy", qualified by the name of the fruit from which derived. Grape pomace brandy may be designated as "grappa" or "grappa brandy".

(6) "Residue brandy" is brandy distilled wholly or in part from the fermented residue of fruit or wine, and shall be designated as "residue brandy" qualified by the name of the fruit from which derived. Brandy distilled wholly or in part from residue materials which conforms to any of the standards set forth in paragraphs (d) (1), (3), (4), and (5) of this section may, regardless of such fact, be designated "residue brandy", but the use of such designation shall be conclusive, precluding any later change of designation.

(7) "Neutral brandy" is brandy produced at more than 170° proof and shall be designated in accordance with the standards in this paragraph, except that the designation shall be qualified by the word "neutral"; for example, "neutral citrus residue brandy".

(8) "Substandard brandy" shall bear as a part of its designation the word "substandard", and shall include:

(i) Any brandy distilled from fermented juice, mash, or wine having a volatile acidity, calculated as acetic acid and exclusive of sulfur dioxide, in excess of 0.20 gram per 100 cubic centimeters (20 °C.); measurements of volatile acidity shall be calculated exclusive of water added to facilitate distillation.

(ii) Any brandy which has been distilled from unsound, moldy, diseased, or decomposed juice, mash, wine, lees, pomace, or residue, or which shows in the finished product any taste, aroma, or characteristic associated with products distilled from such material.

(e) Class 5; blended applejack. "Blended applejack" (applejack—a blend) is a mixture which contains at least 20 percent of apple brandy (applejack) on a proof gallon basis, stored in oak containers for not less than 2 years, and not more than 80 percent of neutral spirits on a proof gallon basis if such mixture at the time of bottling is not less than 80° proof.
(f) **Class 6; rum.** “Rum” is an alcoholic distillate from the fermented juice of sugar cane, sugar cane syrup, sugar cane molasses, or other sugar cane by-products, produced at less than 190° proof in such manner that the distillate possesses the taste, aroma and characteristics generally attributed to rum, and bottled at not less than 80° proof; and also includes mixtures solely of such distillates.

(g) **Class 7; Tequila.** “Tequila” is an alcoholic distillate from a fermented mash derived principally from the Agave Tequilana Weber (“blue” variety), with or without additional fermentable substances, distilled in such a manner that the distillate possesses the taste, aroma, and characteristics generally attributed to Tequila and bottled at not less than 80° proof, and also includes mixtures solely of such distillates. Tequila is a distinctive product of Mexico, manufactured in Mexico in compliance with the laws of Mexico regulating the manufacture of Tequila for consumption in that country.

(h) **Class 8; cordials and liqueurs.** Cordials and liqueurs are products obtained by mixing or redistilling distilled spirits with or over fruits, flowers, plants, or pure juices therefrom, or other natural flavoring materials, or with extracts derived from infusions, percolation, or maceration of such materials, and containing sugar, dextrose, or levulose, or a combination thereof, in an amount not less than 21/2 percent by weight of the finished product.

1. “Sloe gin” is a cordial or liqueur with the main characteristic flavor derived from sloe berries.

2. “Rye liqueur”, “bourbon liqueur” (rye, bourbon cordial) are liqueurs, bottled at not less than 60° proof, in which not less than 51 percent, on a proof gallon basis, of the distilled spirits used are, respectively, rye or bourbon whisky, straight rye or straight bourbon whisky, or whisky distilled from a rye or bourbon mash, and which possess a predominant characteristic rye or bourbon flavor derived from such whisky. Wine, if used, must be within the 21/2 percent limitation provided in §5.23 for coloring, flavoring, and blending materials.

3. “Rock and rye”, “rock and bourbon”, “rock and brandy”, “rock and rum” are liqueurs, bottled at not less than 48° proof, in which, in the case of rock and rye and rock and bourbon, not less than 51 percent, on a proof gallon basis, of the distilled spirits used are, respectively, rye or bourbon whisky, straight rye or straight bourbon whisky, or whisky distilled from a rye or bourbon mash, and, in the case of rock and brandy and rock and rum, the distilled spirits used are all grape brandy or rum, respectively; containing rock candy or sugar syrup, with or without the addition of fruit, fruit juices, or other natural flavoring materials, and possessing, respectively, a predominant characteristic rye, bourbon, brandy, or rum flavor derived from the distilled spirits used. Wine, if used, must be within the 21/2 percent limitation provided in §5.23 for harmless coloring, flavoring, and blending materials.

4. “Rum liqueur,” “gin liqueur,” “brandy liqueur,” are liqueurs, bottled at not less than 60 proof, in which the distilled spirits used are entirely rum, gin, or brandy, respectively, and which possess, respectively, a predominant characteristic rum, gin, or brandy flavor derived from the distilled spirits used. In the case of brandy liqueur, the type of brandy must be stated in accordance with §5.22(d), except that liqueurs made entirely with grape brandy may be designated simply as “brandy liqueur.” Wine, if used, must be within the 21/2 percent limitation provided for in §5.23 for harmless coloring, flavoring, and blending materials.

5. The designation of a cordial or liqueur may include the word “dry” if the sugar, dextrose, or levulose, or a combination thereof, are less than 10 percent by weight of the finished product.

6. Cordials and liqueurs shall not be designated as “distilled” or “compound.”
Class 9; flavored brandy, flavored gin, flavored rum, flavored vodka, and flavored whisky. “Flavored brandy, flavored gin, flavored rum,” “flavored vodka,” and “flavored whisky,” are brandy, gin, rum vodka, and whisky, respectively, to which have been added natural flavoring materials, with or without the addition of sugar, and bottled at not less than 60° proof. The name of the predominant flavor shall appear as a part of the designation. If the finished product contains more than 21 1/2 percent by volume of wine, the kinds and percentages by volume of wine must be stated as a part of the designation, except that a flavored brandy may contain an additional 12 1/2 percent by volume of wine, without label disclosure, if the additional wine is derived from the particular fruit corresponding to the labeled flavor of the product.

Class 10; imitations. Imitations shall bear, as a part of the designation thereof, the word “imitation” and shall include the following:

1. Any class or type of distilled spirits to which has been added coloring or flavoring material of such nature as to cause the resultant product to simulate any other class or type of distilled spirits;

2. Any class or type of distilled spirits (other than distilled spirits required under §5.35 to bear a distinctive or fanciful name and a truthful and adequate statement of composition) to which has been added flavors considered to be artificial or imitation. In determining whether a flavor is artificial or imitation, recognition will be given to what is considered to be "good commercial practice" in the flavor manufacturing industry;

3. Any class of type of distilled spirits (except cordials, liqueurs and specialties marketed under labels which do not indicate or imply, that a particular class or type of distilled spirits was used in the manufacture thereof) to which has been added any whisky essence [sic], brandy essence, rum essence, or similar essence or extract which simulates or enhances, or is used by the trade or in the particular product to simulate or enhance, the characteristics of any class or type of distilled spirits;

4. Any type of whisky to which beading oil has been added;

5. Any rum to which neutral spirits or distilled spirits other than rum have been added;

6. Any brandy made from distilling material to which has been added any amount of sugar other than the kind and amount of sugar expressly authorized in the production of standard wine; and

7. Any brandy to which neutral spirits or distilled spirits other than brandy have been added, except that this provision shall not apply to any product conforming to the standard of identity for blended applejack.

Class 11; geographical designations.

1. Geographical names for distinctive types of distilled spirits (other than names found by the appropriate TTB officer under paragraph (k)(2) of this section to have become generic) shall not be applied to distilled spirits produced in any other place than the particular region indicated by the name, unless (i) in direct conjunction with the name there appears the word "type" or the word "American" or some other adjective indicating the true place of production, in lettering substantially as conspicuous as such name, and (ii) the distilled spirits to which the name is applied conform to the distilled spirits of that particular region. The following are examples of distinctive types of distilled spirits with geographical names that have not become generic: Eau de Vie de Dantzig (Danziger Goldwasser), Ojen, Swedish punch. Geographical names for distinctive types of distilled spirits shall be used to designate only distilled spirits conforming to the standard of identity, if any, for such type specified in this section, or if no such standard is so specified, then in accordance with the trade understanding of that distinctive type.

2. Only such geographical names for distilled spirits as the appropriate TTB officer finds have by usage and common
knowledge lost their geographical significance to such extent that they
have become generic shall be deemed to have become generic. Examples at
London dry gin, Geneva (Hollands) gin.

(3) Geographical names that are not
names for distinctive types of distilled
spirits, and that have not become
generic, shall not be applied to distilled
spirits produced in any other place than
the particular place or region indicated
in the name. Examples are Cognac,
Armagnac, Greek brandy, Pisco brandy,
Jamaica rum, Puerto Rico rum,
Demerara rum.

(4) The words “Scotch”, “Scots”
“Highland”, or “Highlands” and similar
words connoting, indicating, or
commonly associated with Scotland,
shall not be used to designate any
product not wholly produced in
Scotland.

(I) Class 12; products without
geographical designations but distinctive
of a particular place. (1) The whiskies of
the types specified in paragraphs (b) (1),
(4), (5), and (6) of this section are
distinctive products of the United States
and if produced in a foreign country
shall be designated by the applicable
designation prescribed in such
paragraphs, together with the name of the foreign
country: Provided, That the word
“bourbon” shall not be used to describe
any whisky or whisky-based distilled
spirits not produced in the United
States. If whisky of any of these types is
composed in part of whisky or whiskies
produced in a foreign country there shall
be stated, on the brand label, the
percentage of such whisky and the
country of origin thereof.

(2) The name for other distilled spirits
which are distinctive products of a
particular place or country, an example
is Habanero, shall not be given to the
product of any other place or country
unless the designation for such product
includes the word “type” or an adjective
such as “American”, or the like, clearly
indicating the true place of production.

The provision for place of production
shall not apply to designations which by
usage and common knowledge have
lost their geographical significance to
such an extent that the appropriate TTB
officer finds they have become generic.
Examples are Slivovitz, Zubrovka,
Aquavit, Arrack, and Kirschwasser.

[T.D. 7020, 34 FR 20337, Dec. 30,
1969, as amended by T.D. ATF–7, 38
FR 33471, Dec. 5, 1973; T.D. ATF–36,
41 FR 47426, Oct. 29, 1976; T.D. ATF–
37, 41 FR 48121, Nov. 2, 1976; T.D.
ATF–48, 44 FR 55839, Sept. 28, 1979;
T.D. ATF–62, 44 FR 71620, Dec. 11,
1979; T.D. ATF–66, 45 FR 40547, June
13, 1980; T.D. ATF–94, 46 FR 55096,
Nov. 6, 1981; T.D. ATF–259, 52 FR
41422, Oct. 28, 1987; T.D. ATF–324, 57
FR 29020, June 30, 1992]

§ 5.23 Alteration of class and type.

(a) Additions. (1) The addition of any
coloring, flavoring, or blending materials
to any class and type of distilled spirits,
extcept as otherwise provided in this
section, alters the class and type thereof
and the product shall be appropriately
redesignated.

(2) There may be added to any class or
type of distilled spirits, without changing
the class or type thereof, (i) such
harmless coloring, flavoring, or blending
materials as are an essential component
part of the particular class or type of
distilled spirits to which added, and (ii)
harmless coloring, flavoring, or blending
materials such as caramel, straight malt
or straight rye malt whiskies, fruit juices,
sugar, infusion of oak chips when
approved by the Administrator, or wine,
which are not an essential component
part of the particular distilled spirits to
which added, but which are customarily
employed therein in accordance with
established trade usage, if such
coloring, flavoring, or blending materials
do not total more than 21/2 percent by
volume of the finished product.

(3) “Harmless coloring, flavoring, and
blending materials” shall not include (i)
any material which would render the
product to which it is added an imitation,
or (ii) any material, other than caramel,
infusion of oak chips, and sugar, in the case of Cognac brandy; or (iii) any material whatsoever in the case of neutral spirits or straight whiskey, except that vodka may be treated with sugar in an amount not to exceed 2 grams per liter and a trace amount of citric acid.

(b) Extractions. The removal from any distilled spirits of any constituents to such an extent that the product does not possess the taste, aroma, and characteristics generally attributed to that class or type of distilled spirits alters the class and type thereof, and the product shall be appropriately redesignated. In addition, in the case of straight whisky the removal of more than 15 percent of the fixed acids, or volatile acids, or esters, or soluble solids, or higher alcohols, or more than 25 percent of the soluble color, shall be deemed to alter the class or type thereof.

(c) Exceptions. (1) This section shall not be construed as in any manner modifying the standards of identity for cordials and liqueurs, flavored brandy, flavored gin, flavored rum, flavored vodka, and flavored whisky or as authorizing any product which is defined in §5.22(j), Class 10, as an imitation to be otherwise designated.

(2) [Reserved]


Subpart Ca—Formulas

Source: T.D. ATF–62, 44 FR 71620, Dec. 11, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5.25 Application.

The requirements of this subpart shall apply to:

(a) Proprietors of distilled spirits plants qualified as processors under 27 CFR part 19;

(b) Persons in Puerto Rico who manufacture distilled spirits products for shipment to the United States. Formulas need only be filed for those products which will be shipped to the United States; and

(c) Persons who ship into the United States, Virgin Islands distilled spirits products.

§ 5.26 Formula requirements.

(a) General. An approved formula is required to blend, mix, purify, refine, compound, or treat spirits in a manner which results in a change of character, composition, class, or type of the spirits. Form 5110.38 (27–B Supplemental) shall be filed in accordance with the instructions on the form and shall designate all ingredients and, if required, the process used. Any approved formula on Form 27–B Supplemental or Form 5110.38 shall remain in effect until revoked, superseded, or voluntarily surrendered. Any existing qualifying statements as to the rate of tax or the limited use of drawback flavors appearing on a Form 27–B Supplemental are obsolete.

(b) Change in formula. Any change in an approved formula shall require the filing of a new Form 5110.38. After a change in a formula is approved, the original formula shall be surrendered to the appropriate TTB officer.


§ 5.27 Formulas.

Formulas are required for distilled spirits operations which change the character, composition, class or type of spirits as follows:

(a) The compounding of spirits through the mixing of any coloring, flavoring, wine, or other material with distilled spirits;

(b) The manufacture of an intermediate product to be used exclusively in other distilled spirits products on bonded premises;

(c) Any filtering or stabilizing process which results in a product which does not possess the taste, aroma, and characteristics generally attributed to
that class or type of distilled spirits; and, in the case of straight whisky, results in the removal of more than 15 percent of the fixed acids, volatile acids, esters, soluble solids, or higher alcohols, or more than 25 percent of the soluble color;

(d) The mingling of spirits (including merchandise returned to bond) which differ in class or type of materials from which produced;

(e) The mingling of spirits stored in charred cooperage with spirits stored in plain or reused cooperage, or the mixing of spirits that have been treated with wood chips with spirits not so treated, or the mixing of spirits that have been subjected to any treatment which changes their character with spirits not so treated, unless it is determined that the composition of the spirits is the same, notwithstanding the storage in different kinds of cooperage or the treatment of a portion of the spirits;

(f) The use (except as authorized for production or storage operations as provided by 27 CFR part 19) of any physical or chemical process or any apparatus which accelerates the maturing of the spirits;

(g) The steeping or soaking of fruits, berries, aromatic herbs, roots, seeds, etc., in spirits or wines;

(h) The artificial carbonating of spirits;

(i) The blending in Puerto Rico of spirits with any liquors manufactured outside of Puerto Rico;

(j) The production of gin by—

(1) Redistillation over juniper berries and other natural aromatics, or the extracted oils of such, of spirits distilled at or above 190 degrees of proof, free from impurities, including spirits of such a nature recovered by redistillation of imperfect gin spirits; and

(2) Mixing gin with other spirits;

(k) The treatment of gin by—

(1) Addition or abstraction of any substance or material other than pure water after redistillation in a manner that would change its class and type designation; and

(2) Addition of any substance or material other than juniper berries or other natural aromatics, or the extracted oils of such, or pure water to the spirits, before or during redistillation, in a manner that would change its class and type designation;

(l) The production of vodka by—

(1) Treatment of neutral spirits with not less than one ounce of activated carbon per 100 wine gallons of spirits;

(2) Redistillation of pure spirits so as to be without distinctive character, aroma, taste, or color;

(3) Mixing with other spirits or with any other substance or material except pure water, after production; and

(m) The recovery of spirits by redistillation from distilled spirits products containing other alcoholic ingredients and from spirits which have previously been entered for deposit. However, no formula shall be required for spirits redistilled into any type of neutral spirits other than vodka or spirits redistilled at less than 190 degrees of proof which lack the taste, aroma and other characteristics generally attributed to whisky, brandy, rum, or gin, and are designated as “Spirits,” preceded or followed by a word or phrase descriptive of the material from which produced. Such spirits redistilled on or after July 1, 1972, may not be designated “Spirits Grain” or “Grain Spirits.”

(26 U.S.C. 7805 (68A Stat. 917, as amended); 27 U.S.C. 205 (49 Stat. 981, as amended))


§ 5.28 Adoption of predecessor’s formulas.

The adoption by a successor of approved Forms 5110.38 (27–B Supplemental) shall be in the form of an application filed with the appropriate
The application shall list the formulas for adoption by:

(a) Formula number,
(b) Name of product, and
(c) Date of approval.

The application shall clearly show that the predecessor has authorized the use of his previously approved formulas by the successor.

Subpart D—Labeling Requirements for Distilled Spirits

§ 5.31 General.

(a) Application. No person engaged in business as a distiller, rectifier, importer, wholesaler, or warehouseman and bottler, directly or indirectly, or through an affiliate, shall sell or ship or deliver for sale or shipment or otherwise introduce in interstate or foreign commerce, or receive therein, or remove from customs custody, any distilled spirits in bottles, unless such bottles are marked, branded, labeled, or packaged, in conformity with §§5.31 through 5.42.

(b) Alteration of labels. It shall be unlawful for any person to alter, mutilate, destroy, obliterate, or remove any mark, brand, or label on distilled spirits held for sale in interstate or foreign commerce or after shipment therein, except:

(1) As authorized by Federal law;

(2) When an additional labeling or relabeling of bottled distilled spirits is accomplished with labels covered by certificates of label approval which comply with the requirements of this part and with State law;

(3) That there may be added to the bottle, after removal from customs custody, or prior to or after removal from bonded premises, without application for permission to relabel, a label identifying the wholesale or retail distributor thereof or identifying the purchaser or consumer, and containing no references whatever to the characteristics of the product.

(26 U.S.C. 7805 (68A Stat. 917, as amended); 27 U.S.C. 205 (49 Stat. 981, as amended))


§ 5.32 Mandatory label information.

There shall be stated:

(a) On the brand label:

(1) Brand name.

(2) Class and type, in accordance with §5.35.

(3) Alcoholic content, in accordance with §5.37.

(4) In the case of distilled spirits packaged in containers for which no standard of fill is prescribed in §5.47, net contents in accordance with §5.38(b) or §5.38a(b)(2).

(b) On the brand label or on a back label:

(1) Name and address, in accordance with §5.36.

(2) In the case of imported spirits, the country of origin, in accordance with §5.36.

(3) In the case of distilled spirits packaged in containers conforming to the standards of fill prescribed in §5.47 or §5.47a, net contents in accordance with §5.38(a), §5.38a(a), or §5.38(a)(b)(1).

(4) Coloring or flavoring, in accordance with §5.39.

(5) A statement that the product contains FD&C Yellow No. 5, where that coloring material is used in a product bottled on or after October 6, 1984.

(6) [Reserved]

(7) Declaration of sulfites. There shall be stated, the statement “Contains sulfites” or “Contains (a) sulfiting agent(s)” or a statement identifying the specific sulfiting agent where sulfur dioxide or a sulfiting agent is detected at a level of
10 or more parts per million, measured as total sulfur dioxide. The sulfite declaration may appear on a strip label or neck label in lieu of appearing on the front or back label. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to:

(i) Any certificate of label approval issued on or after January 9, 1987;

(ii) Any distilled spirits bottled on or after July 9, 1987, regardless of the date of issuance of the certificate of label approval; and,

(iii) Any distilled spirits removed on or after January 9, 1988.

(8) Percentage of neutral spirits and name of commodity from which distilled, or in the case of continuously distilled neutral spirits or gin, the name of the commodity only, in accordance with §5.39.

(9) A statement of age or age and percentage, when required, in accordance with §5.40.

(10) State of distillation of domestic types of whisky and straight whisky, except light whisky and blends, in accordance with §5.36.

c) In the case of a container which has been excepted under the provisions of §5.46(d), the information required to appear on the “brand label,” as defined, may appear elsewhere on such container if it can be demonstrated that the container cannot reasonably be so designed that the required brand label can be properly affixed.

(Paragraph (b)(7) approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1512–0469)


§ 5.32a Voluntary disclosure of major food allergens.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section the following terms have the meanings indicated.

(1) Major food allergen. Major food allergen means any of the following:

(i) Milk, egg, fish (for example, bass, flounder, or cod), Crustacean shellfish (for example, crab, lobster, or shrimp), tree nuts (for example, almonds, pecans, or walnuts), wheat, peanuts, and soybeans; or

(ii) A food ingredient that contains protein derived from a food specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, except:

(A) Any highly refined oil derived from a food specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section and any ingredient derived from such highly refined oil; or

(B) A food ingredient that is exempt from major food allergen labeling requirements pursuant to a petition for exemption approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) under 21 U.S.C. 343(w)(6) or pursuant to a notice submitted to FDA under 21 U.S.C. 343(w)(7), provided that the food ingredient meets the terms or conditions, if any, specified for that exemption.

(2) Name of the food source from which each major food allergen is derived. Name of the food source from which each major food allergen is derived means the name of the food as listed in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, except that:

(i) In the case of a tree nut, it means the name of the specific type of nut (for example, almonds, pecans, or walnuts);

(ii) In the case of Crustacean shellfish, it means the name of the species of Crustacean shellfish (for example, crab, lobster, or shrimp); and
(iii) The names “egg” and “peanuts”, as well as the names of the different types of tree nuts, may be expressed in either the singular or plural form, and the term “soy”, soybean”, or “soya” may be used instead of “soybeans”.

(b) Voluntary labeling standards. Major food allergens (defined in paragraph (a)(1) of this section) used in the production of a distilled spirit product may, on a voluntary basis, be declared on any label affixed to the container. However, if any one major food allergen is voluntarily declared, all major food allergens used in production of the distilled spirit product, including major food allergens used as fining or processing agents, must be declared, except when covered by a petition for exemption approved by the appropriate TTB officer under §5.32b. The major food allergens declaration must consist of the word “Contains” followed by a colon and the name of the food source from which each major food allergen is derived (for example, “Contains: egg”).

(c) Cross reference. For mandatory labeling requirements applicable to distilled spirits products containing FD&C Yellow No. 5 and sulfites, see §§5.32(b)(5) and (7).

[T.D. TTB–53, 71 FR 42268, July 26, 2006]

§ 5.32b Petitions for exemption from major food allergen labeling.

(a) Submission of petition. Any person may petition the appropriate TTB officer to exempt a particular product or class of products from the labeling requirements of §5.32a. The burden is on the petitioner to provide scientific evidence (including the analytical method used to produce the evidence) that demonstrates that the finished product or class of products, as derived by the method specified in the petition, either:

(1) Does not cause an allergic response that poses a risk to human health; or

(2) Does not contain allergenic protein derived from one of the foods identified in §5.32a(a)(1)(i), even though a major food allergen was used in production.

(b) Decision on petition. TTB will approve or deny a petition for exemption submitted under paragraph (a) of this section in writing within 180 days of receipt of the petition. If TTB does not provide a written response to the petitioner within that 180-day period, the petition will be deemed denied, unless an extension of time for decision is mutually agreed upon by the appropriate TTB officer and the petitioner. TTB may confer with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) on petitions for exemption, as appropriate and as FDA resources permit. TTB may require the submission of product samples and other additional information in support of a petition; however, unless required by TTB, the submission of samples or additional information by the petitioner after submission of the petition will be treated as the withdrawal of the initial petition and the submission of a new petition. An approval or denial under this section will constitute a final agency action.

(c) Resubmission of a petition. After a petition for exemption is denied under this section, the petitioner may resubmit the petition along with supporting materials for reconsideration at any time. TTB will treat this submission as a new petition for purposes of the time frames for decision set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Availability of information —(1) General. TTB will promptly post to its public Web site, http://www.ttb.gov, all petitions received under this section as well as TTB’s responses to those petitions. Any information submitted in support of the petition that is not posted to the TTB Web site will be available to the public pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552, except where a request for confidential treatment is granted under paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) Requests for confidential treatment of business information. A person who provides trade secrets or other commercial or financial information in connection with a petition for exemption
under this section may request that TTB give confidential treatment to that information. A failure to request confidential treatment at the time the information in question is submitted to TTB will constitute a waiver of confidential treatment. A request for confidential treatment of information under this section must conform to the following standards:

(i) The request must be in writing;

(ii) The request must clearly identify the information to be kept confidential;

(iii) The request must relate to information that constitutes trade secrets or other confidential commercial or financial information regarding the business transactions of an interested person, the disclosure of which would cause substantial harm to the competitive position of that person;

(iv) The request must set forth the reasons why the information should not be disclosed, including the reasons the disclosure of the information would prejudice the competitive position of the interested person; and

(v) The request must be supported by a signed statement by the interested person, or by an authorized officer or employee of that person, certifying that the information in question is a trade secret or other confidential commercial or financial information and that the information is not already in the public domain.

[T.D. TTB–53, 71 FR 42268, July 26, 2006]

§ 5.33 Additional requirements.

(a) Contrasting background. Labels shall be so designed that the statements required by this subpart are readily legible under ordinary conditions, and such statements shall be on a contrasting background.

(b) Location of statements and size of type. (1) Statements required by this subpart, except brand names, shall appear generally parallel to the base on which the bottle rests as it is designed to be displayed or shall be otherwise equally conspicuous.

(2) Statements required by this subpart, except brand names and the declaration of sulfites in §5.32(b)(7), shall be separate and apart from any other descriptive or explanatory matters.

(3) If not separate and apart from other descriptive or explanatory matter printed on the label, the statement declaring the presence of sulfites shall be of a size substantially more conspicuous than surrounding nonmandatory labeling information.

(4) Statements of the type of distilled spirits shall be as conspicuous as the statement of the class to which it refers, and in direct conjunction therewith.

(5) Statements required by this subpart, except brand names, shall be in script, type, or printing not smaller than 2 millimeters (or 8-point gothic until January 1, 1983), except that, in the case of labels on bottles of 200 milliliters or less capacity, such script, type, or printing shall not be smaller than 1 millimeter (or 6-point gothic until January 1, 1983).

(6) When net contents are stated either in metric measures or in both metric and U.S. fluid measures, statements required by the subpart, except brand names, shall be in script, type, or printing not smaller than 2 millimeters (or 8-point gothic until January 1, 1983), except that, in the case of labels on bottles of 200 milliliters or less capacity such script, type, or printing shall not be smaller than 1 millimeter (or 6-point gothic until January 1, 1983).

(c) English language. The requirements of this subpart shall be stated in the English language, except that the brand name need not be in English, and for products bottled for consumption within Puerto Rico the required information may be stated in the Spanish language if the net contents and, if the product is an imitation, the word “imitation” are also stated in the English language.

(d) Location of label. Labels shall not obscure government stamps or be
obscured thereby. Labels shall not obscure any markings or information required to be permanently marked in the bottle by other U.S. Treasury Department regulations.

(e) **Labels firmly affixed.** Labels which are not an integral part of the bottle shall be affixed to bottles in such manner that they cannot be removed without thorough application of water or other solvents.

(f) **Additional information on labels.** Labels may contain information other than the mandatory label information required by this subpart if the information does not conflict with, or in any manner qualify, statements required by this part.

(g) **Contents of bottles.** A complete and accurate statement of the contents of the bottles to which labels are to be or have been affixed shall be submitted, on request, to the appropriate TTB officer.


§ 5.34 Brand names.

(a) **Misleading brand names.** No label shall contain any brand name, which, standing alone, or in association with other printed or graphic matter, creates any impression or inference as to the age, origin, identity, or other characteristics of the product unless the appropriate TTB officer finds that such brand name (when appropriately qualified if required) conveys no erroneous impressions as to the age, origin, identity, or other characteristics of the product.

(b) **Trade name of foreign origin.** Paragraph (a) of this section does not prohibit the use by any person of any trade name or brand of foreign origin not effectively registered in the U.S. Patent Office on August 29, 1935: Provided, That if such trade name or brand is used, the designation of the product shall be qualified by the name of the locality in the United States in which produced, and such qualification shall be in script, type, or printing as conspicuous as the trade name or brand.

§ 5.35 Class and type.

(a) **Designation of product.** The class and type of distilled spirits shall be stated in conformity with §5.22 if defined therein. In all other instances the product shall be designated in accordance with trade and consumer understanding thereof, or, if no such understanding exists, by a distinctive or fanciful name, and in either case (except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section) followed by a truthful and adequate statement of composition. The word “cordial” or “liqueur” need not be stated in the case of cordials and liqueurs unless the appropriate TTB officer finds such word is necessary to clearly indicate that the product is a cordial or liqueur.

(b) **Products designed in accordance with trade and consumer understanding.** In the case of products designated in accordance with trade and consumer understanding:

(1) A statement of the classes and types of distilled spirits used in the manufacture thereof shall be deemed a sufficient statement of composition in the case of highballs, cocktails, and similar prepared specialties when the designation adequately indicates to the consumer the general character of the product.

(2) No statement of composition is required if the designation through general and established usage adequately indicates to the consumer the composition of the product.

A product shall not bear a designation which indicates it contains a class or type of distilled spirits unless the distilled spirits therein conform to such class and type.
(c) **Origin of whiskies in mixtures.** In the case of any of the types of whisky defined in §5.22(b), Class 2, which contains any whisky or whiskies produced in a country other than that indicated by the type designation, there shall be stated on the brand label the percentage of such whisky and the country or origin thereof. In the case of mixtures of whisky, not conforming to any type designation in §5.22(b), Class 2, the components of which were distilled in more than one country, there shall be stated in direct conjunction with the class designation “whisky” a truthful and adequate statement of the composition of the product.

(d) **Whisky manufactured in Scotland, Ireland, or Canada.** All whisky manufactured in Scotland, Ireland, or Canada, shall be deemed to be Scotch, Irish, or Canadian whisky, and shall be so designated, in conformity with §5.22(b) (7), (8), and (9), unless the application of such designation to the particular product will result in consumer deception, or unless such a product is not entitled to such designation under the laws of the country in which manufactured.

(e) **Cordials and liqueurs.** The alcoholic components of cordails [*sic*] and liqueurs may, but need not, be stated on labels.

§ 5.36 Name and address.

(a) **“Bottled by.”** (1) On labels of domestic distilled spirits there shall be stated the phrase “bottled by”, “packed by”, or “filled by”, immediately followed by the name (or trade name) of the bottler and the place where such distilled spirits are bottled. If the bottler is the actual bona fide operator of more than one distilled spirits plant engaged in bottling operations, there may, in addition, be stated immediately following the name (or trade name) of such bottler the addresses of such other plants.

(2) Where distilled spirits are bottled by or for the distiller thereof, there may be stated, in lieu of the phrase “bottled by”, “packed by”, or “filled by”, followed by the bottler’s name (or trade name) and address, the phrase “distilled by”, followed by the name, or the trade name under which the particular spirits were distilled, or (except in the case of distilled spirits labeled as bottled in bond) any trade name shown on the distiller’s permit (covering the premises where the particular spirits were distilled), and the address (or addresses) of the distiller.

(3) Where “straight whiskies” of the same type which have been produced in the same State by two or more different distillers are combined (either at time of bottling or at a warehouseman’s bonded premises for further storage) and subsequently bottled and labeled as “straight whisky,” such “straight whisky” shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section. Where such “straight whisky” is bottled by or for the distillers thereof, there may be stated on the label, in lieu of the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of the this section, the phrase [*sic*] “distilled by,” followed by the names (or trade names) of the different distillers who distilled a portion of the “straight whisky,” the addresses of the distilleries where the “straight whisky” was distilled, and the percentage of “straight whisky” distilled by each distiller (with a tolerance of plus or minus 2 percent). In the case where “straight whisky” is made up of a mixture of “straight whiskies” of the same type from two or more different distilleries of the same proprietor located within the same State, and where the “straight whisky” is bottled by or for the proprietor thereof, such “straight whisky” may be labeled, in lieu of the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of the this section, with the phrase “distilled by” followed by the name (or trade name) of the proprietor and the addresses of the different distilleries which distilled a portion of the “straight whisky.”

(4) Where distilled spirits are bottled by or for the rectifier thereof, there may be stated, in lieu of the phrase “bottled by”, “packed by”, or “filled by”, followed by the bottler’s name (or trade name) and address, the phrases “blended by”, “made by”, “prepared by”.
“manufactured by”, or “produced by” (whichever may be appropriate to the act of rectification involved) followed by the name (or trade name), and the address (or addresses) of the rectifier.

(5) In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this paragraph, the labels of bottled in bond spirits shall bear the real name of the distillery or the trade name under which the distillery produced and warehoused the spirits, the number of the plant in which produced and the number of the plant in which bottled.

(6) The label may state the address of the proprietor's principal place of business in lieu of the place where the bottling, distilling or rectification operation occurred, if the address where the operation occurred is indicated by printing, coding, or other markings, on the label or on the bottle.

(b) “Imported by”. (1) On labels of imported distilled spirits, bottled prior to importation, there shall be stated the words “imported by”, “imported exclusively by”, or a similar appropriate phrase, and immediately thereafter the name of the importer, or exclusive agent, or sole distributor, or other person responsible for the importation, together with the principal place of business in the United States of such person.

(2) On labels of imported distilled spirits bottled after importation there shall be stated:

(i) The name of the bottler and place where bottled, immediately preceded by the words “bottled by”, “packed by”, or “filled by”; or

(ii) The name of the bottler and place where bottled, immediately preceded by the words “bottled by”, “packed by”, or “filled by” and in conjunction therewith the name and address of the person responsible for the importation, in the manner prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; or

(iii) The name and principal place of business in the United States of the person responsible for the importation, if the spirits are bottled for such person, immediately preceded by the phrase “imported by and bottled (packed), (filled) in the United States for” (or a similar appropriate phrase); or,

(iv) In the case of imported distilled spirits bottled after importation by the person responsible for the importation, the words “imported and bottled (packed), (filled) by”, “imported and bottled (packed), (filled) exclusively by”, or a similar appropriate phrase, and immediately thereafter the name of such person and the address of the place where bottled or the address of such person's principal place of business.

(c) Post office address. The “place” stated shall be the post office address, except that the street address may be omitted. No additional places or addresses shall be stated for the same person, firm or corporation, unless (1) such person or retailer is actively engaged in the conduct of an additional bona fide and actual alcoholic beverage business at such additional place or address, and (2) the label also contains in direct conjunction therewith, appropriate descriptive material indicating the function occurring at such additional place or address.

(d) State of distillation. Except in the case of “light whisky”, “blended light whisky”, “blended whisky”, “a blend of straight whiskies”, or “spirit whisky”, the State of distillation shall be shown on the label of any whisky produced in the United States if the whisky is not distilled in the State given in the address on the brand label. The appropriate TTB officer may, however, require the State of distillation to be shown on the label or he may permit such other labeling as may be necessary to negate any misleading or deceptive impression which might be created as to the actual State of distillation. In the case of “light whisky”, as defined in §5.22(b)(3), the State of distillation shall not appear in any manner on any label, when the appropriate TTB officer finds such State is associated by consumers with an American type whisky, except as a part of a name and address as set forth in paragraph (a) of this section.
(e) **Country of origin.** On labels of imported distilled spirits there shall be stated the country of origin in substantially the following form “Product of ______”, the blank to be filled in with the name of the country of origin.

(f) **Trade names.** The trade name of any permittee appearing on any label must be identical to the trade name listed on the permittee's basic permit.


§ 5.37 Alcohol content.

(a) **Statements.** —(1) **Mandatory statement.** The alcohol content for distilled spirits shall be stated in percent-alcohol-by-volume. Products such as “Rock and Rye, or similar products containing a significant amount of solid material shall state the alcohol content at the time of bottling as follows: “Bottled at ___ percent-alcohol-by-volume.”

(2) **Optional statement.** In addition, the label may also state the alcohol content in degrees of proof if this information appears in direct conjunction (i.e. with no intervening material) with the statement expressed in percent-alcohol-by-volume. If both forms of alcohol content are shown, the optional statement in degrees of proof shall be placed in parentheses, in brackets, or otherwise distinguished from the mandatory statement in percent-alcohol-by-volume to emphasize the fact that both expressions of alcohol content mean the same thing.

(b) **Tolerances.** The following tolerances shall be allowed (without affecting the labeled statement of alcohol content) for losses of alcohol content occurring during bottling:

(1) Not to exceed 0.25 percent alcohol by volume for spirits containing solids in excess of 600 mg per 100 ml; or

(2) Not to exceed 0.25 percent alcohol by volume for any spirits product bottled in 50 or 100 ml size bottles; or

(3) Not to exceed 0.15 percent alcohol by volume for all other spirits.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control Number 1512–0482)

(26 U.S.C. 5301(a); 49 Stat. 917, as amended (27 U.S.C. 205(e))


§ 5.38 Net contents.

(a) **Bottles conforming to metric standards of fill.** The net contents of distilled spirits shall be stated in the same manner and form as set forth in the standards of fill in §5.47a.

(b) **Bottles not conforming to the metric standards of fill.** The net contents for distilled spirits bottled before January 1, 1980, in bottles not conforming to the metric standards of fill, shall be stated in the same manner and form as set forth in §5.47(a), except for cordials and liqueurs, cocktails, highballs, bitters and specialties, as specified by the Administrator. The net contents for these specialty products shall be stated in U.S. measure (i.e., gallons, quarts, pints, fluid ounces).

(c) **Net contents marked in bottles.** The net contents need not be marked on any label [sic] if they are legibly blown, etched, sandblasted, marked by underglaze coloring, or otherwise permanently marked by any method approved by the appropriate TTB officer on the side, front, or back of the container in an unobscured location. Containers [sic] of 200 ml or greater capacity shall bear letters and figures of not less than one-quarter inch height.
(d) Qualifying statements. Words or phrases qualifying statements of net contents are prohibited.

(Sec. 5, 49 Stat. 981, as amended (27 U.S.C. 205); 26 U.S.C. 5301)


§ 5.39 Presence of neutral spirits and coloring, flavoring, and blending materials.

(a) Neutral spirits and name of commodity. (1) In the case of distilled spirits (other than cordials, liqueurs, and specialties) produced by blending or rectification, if neutral spirits have been used in the production thereof, there shall be stated the percentage of neutral spirits so used and the name of the commodity from which such neutral spirits have been distilled. The statement of percentage and the name of the commodity shall be made in substantially the following form: “____% neutral spirits distilled from _______ (insert grain, cane products, or fruit as appropriate)” ; or “____% neutral spirits (vodka) distilled from _______ (insert grain, cane products, or fruit, as appropriate)” ; or “____% grain (cane products), (fruit) neutral spirits”, or “____% grain spirits.”

(2) In the case of neutral spirits or of gin produced by a process of continuous distillation, there shall be stated the name of the commodity from which such neutral spirits or gin have been distilled. The statement of the name of the commodity shall be made in substantially the following form: “Distilled from grain”, or “Distilled from cane products”, or “Distilled from fruit”.

(b) Coloring materials. The words “artificially [sic] colored” shall be stated on the label of any distilled spirits containing synthetic or natural materials which primarily contribute color, or when the label conveys the impression that the color is derived from a source other than the actual source, except that

(1) If no coloring material other than natural flavoring material has been added, there may be stated in lieu of the words “artificially colored” a truthful and adequate statement of the source of the color;

(2) If no coloring material other than those certified as suitable for use in foods by the Food and Drug Administration has been added, there may be stated in lieu of the words “artificially colored,” the words “certified color added”; and

(3) If no coloring material other than caramel has been added, there may be stated in lieu of the words “artificially colored,” the words “colored with caramel,” or a substantially similar statement, but no such statement is required for the use of caramel in brandy, rum, or tequila, or in any type of whisky other than straight whisky.

(c) Treatment with wood. The words “colored and flavored with wood ___ (insert chips, slabs, etc., as appropriate)” shall be stated as a part of the class and type designation for whisky and brandy treated, in whole or in part, with wood through percolation, or otherwise, during distillation or storage, other than through contact with the oak container. Provided, that the above statement shall not apply to brandy treated with an infusion of oak chip in accordance with §5.23(a).


§ 5.40 Statements of age and percentage.

(a) Statements of age and percentage for whisky. In the case of straight whisky bottled in conformity with the bottled in bond labeling requirements and of domestic or foreign whisky, whether or not mixed or blended, all of which is 4 years old or more, statements of age and percentage are optional. As to all other whiskies there shall be stated the following:

(1) In the case of whisky, whether or not mixed or blended but containing no neutral spirits, the age of the youngest
whisky. The age statement shall read substantially as follows: “___ years old.”

(2) In the case of whisky, containing neutral spirits, if any of the straight whisky and/or other whisky is less than 4 years old, the percentage by volume of straight whisky and/or other whisky, and the age of the straight whisky (the youngest if two or more) and the age of such other whisky (the youngest if two or more). If all the straight whisky and/or other whisky is 4 years or more old, the age and percentage statement for such whiskies is optional. The age and percentage statement for straight whiskies and/or other whisky, whether required or optional, shall be stated in immediate conjunction with the neutral spirits statement required by §5.39, and shall read substantially as follows:

(i) If only one straight whisky and no other whisky is contained in the blend: “___ percent straight whisky ___ years old.”

(ii) If more than one straight whisky and no other whisky is contained in the blend: “___ percent straight whiskies ___ years or more old.” The age blank shall be filled in with the age of the youngest straight whisky. In lieu of the foregoing, a statement may be made of the ages and percentages of each of the straight whiskies contained in the blend: “___ percent straight whisky ___ years old, ___ percent straight whisky ___ years old, and ___ percent straight whisky ___ years old.”

(iii) If only one straight whisky and one other whisky is contained in the blend: “___ percent straight whisky ___ years old, ___ percent whisky ___ years old.”

(iv) If more than one straight whisky and more than one other whisky is contained in the blend: “___ percent straight whiskies ___ years or more old, ___ percent whiskies ___ years or more old.” The age blanks shall be filled in with the ages of the youngest straight whisky and the youngest other whisky. In lieu of the foregoing, a statement may be made of the ages and percentages of each of the straight whiskies and other whiskies contained in the blend: “___ percent straight whisky ___ years old, ___ percent straight whisky ___ years old, ___ percent whisky ___ years old, and ___ percent whisky ___ years old.”

(3) In the case of imported whiskies described in §5.22(l), Class 12, the labels shall state the ages and percentages in the same manner and form as is required for the same type of whisky produced in the United States.

(4) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, in the case of whisky produced in the United States and stored in reused oak containers, except for corn whisky, and for light whisky produced on or after January 26, 1968, there shall be stated in lieu of the words “___ years old” the period of storage in reused oak containers as follows: “___ stored ___ years in reused cooperage.”

(5) Optional age statements shall appear in the same form as required age statements.

(b) Statements of age for rum, brandy, and Tequila. Age may, but need not, be stated on labels of rums, brandies, and Tequila, except that an appropriate statement with respect to age shall appear on the brand label in case of brandy (other than immature brandies and fruit brandies which are not customarily stored in oak containers) not stored in oak containers for a period of at least 2 years. If age is stated, it shall be substantially as follows: “___ years old”; the blank to be filled in with the age of the youngest distilled spirits in the product.

(c) Statement of storage for grain spirits. In case of grain spirits, the period of storage in oak containers may be stated in immediate conjunction with the required percentage statement; for example, “___% grain spirits stored ___ years in oak containers.”

(d) Other distilled spirits. Age, maturity, or similar statements or representations as to neutral spirits (except for grain spirits as stated in paragraph (c) of this section), gin, liqueurs, cordials, cocktails, highballs, bitters, flavored brandy, flavored gin, flavored rum,
flavored vodka, flavored whisky, and specialties are misleading and are prohibited from being stated on any label.

(e) Miscellaneous age representations.
(1) Age may be understated but shall not be overstated.

(2) If any age, maturity, or similar representation is made relative to any distilled spirits (such representations for products enumerated in paragraph (d) of this section are prohibited), the age shall also be stated on all labels where such representation appears, and in a manner substantially as conspicuous as such representation. Provided: That the use of the word "old" or other word denoting age, as part of the brand name, shall not be deemed to be an age representation: And provided further, That the labels of whiskies and brandies (except immature brandies) not required to bear a statement of age, and rum and Tequila aged for not less than 4 years, may contain general inconspicuous age, maturity or similar representations without the label bearing an age statement.

§ 5.42 Prohibited practices.

(a) Statements on labels. Bottles containing distilled spirits, or any labels on such bottles, or any individual covering, carton, or other container of such bottles used for sale at retail, or any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying such bottles to the consumer shall not contain:

(1) Any statement that is false or untrue in any particular, or that, irrespective of falsity, directly, or by ambiguity, omission, or inference, or by the addition of irrelevant, scientific or technical matter, tends to create a misleading impression.

(2) Any statement that is disparaging of a competitor’s product.

(3) Any statement, design, device, or representation which is obscene or indecent.

(4) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to analyses, standards, or tests, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer
finds to be likely to mislead the consumer.

(5) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to any guarantee, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer. Money-back guarantees are not prohibited.

(6) A trade or brand name that is the name of any living individual of public prominence, or existing private or public organization, or is a name that is in simulation or is an abbreviation thereof, or any graphic, pictorial, or emblematic representation of any such individual or organization, if the use of such name or representation is likely to falsely lead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of, such individual or organization: Provided, That this paragraph shall not apply to the use of the name of any person engaged in business as a distiller, rectifier, blender, or other producer, or as an importer, wholesaler, retailer, bottler, or warehouseman, of distilled spirits, nor to the use by any person of a trade or brand name that is the name of any living individual of public prominence or existing private or public organization, provided such trade or brand name was used by him or his predecessors in interest prior to August 29, 1935.

(b) Miscellaneous. (1) Labels shall not be of such design as to resemble or simulate a stamp of the U.S. Government or any State or foreign government. Labels, other than stamps authorized or required by this or any other government, shall not state or indicate that the distilled spirits are distilled, blended, made, bottled, or sold under, or in accordance with, any municipal, State, Federal, or foreign authorization, law, or regulations, unless such statement is required or specifically authorized by Federal, State, municipal, or foreign law or regulations. The statements authorized by this part to appear on labels for domestic distilled spirits are “Distilled (produced, barreled, warehoused, blended, or bottled, or any combination thereof, as the case may be) under United States (U.S.) Government supervision”, or in the case of distilled spirits labeled as bottled in bond, “Bottled in bond under United States (U.S.) Government supervision”. If the municipal, State, or Federal Government permit number is stated on a label, it shall not be accompanied by any additional statement relating thereto.

(2) If imported distilled spirits are covered by a certificate of origin or of age issued by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign government, the label, except where prohibited by the foreign government, may refer to such certificate or the fact of such certification, but shall not be accompanied by any additional statement relating thereto. The reference to such certificate or certification shall, in the case of Cognac, be substantially in the following form: “This product accompanied at the time of importation by an ‘Acquit Regional Jaune d’Or’ issued by the French Government, indicating that this grape brandy was distilled in the Cognac Region of France”; and in the case of other distilled spirits, substantially in the following form: “This product accompanied at time of importation by a certificate issued by the __ government (name of government) indicating that the product is __ (class and type as required to be stated on the label), and (if label claims age) that none of the distilled spirits are of an age less than stated on this label.”

(3) The words “bond”, “bonded”, “bottled in bond”, “aged in bond”, or phrases containing these or synonymous terms, shall not be used on any label or as part of the brand name of domestic distilled spirits unless the distilled spirits are:

(i) Composed of the same kind of spirits produced from the same class of materials;

(ii) Produced in the same distilling season by the same distiller at the same distillery;
(iii) Stored for at least four years in wooden containers wherein the spirits have been in contact with the wood surface except for gin and vodka which must be stored for at least four years in wooden containers coated or lined with paraffin or other substance which will preclude contact of the spirits with the wood surface;

(iv) Unaltered from their original condition or character by the addition or subtraction of any substance other than by filtration, chill proofing, or other physical treatments (which do not involve the addition of any substance which will remain incorporated in the finished product or result in a change in class or type);

(v) Reduced in proof by the addition of pure water only to 100 degrees of proof; and

(vi) Bottles at 100 degrees of proof.

In addition to the requirements of §5.36(a) (1) or (2), the label shall bear the real name of the distillery or the trade name under which the distillery produced and warehoused the spirits, and the plant (or registered distillery) number in which produced; and the plant number in which bottled. The label may also bear the name or trade name of the bottler.

(4) The words “bond”, “bonded”, “bottled in bond”, “aged in bond”, or phrases containing these or synonymous terms, shall not be used on any label or as part of the brand name of imported distilled spirits unless the distilled spirits meet in all respects the requirements applicable to distilled spirits bottled for domestic consumption, so labeled, and unless the laws and regulations of the country in which such distilled spirits are produced authorize the bottling of distilled spirits in bond and require or specifically authorize such distilled spirits to be so labeled. All spirits labeled as “bonded”, “bottled in bond”, or “aged in bond” pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph shall bear in direct conjunction with such statement and in script, type, or printing substantially as conspicuous as that used on such statement, the name of the country under whose laws and regulations such distilled spirits were so bottled.

(5) The word “pure” shall not be stated upon labels unless:

(i) It refers to a particular ingredient used in the production of the distilled spirits, and is a truthful representation about that ingredient; or

(ii) It is part of the bona fide name of a permittee or retailer for whom the distilled spirits are bottled; or

(iii) It is part of the bona fide name of the permittee who bottled the distilled spirits.

(6) Distilled spirits shall not be labeled as “double distilled” or “triple distilled” or any similar term unless it is a truthful statement of fact; except that “double distilled” or “triple distilled” shall not be permitted on labels of distilled spirits produced by the redistillation method when a second or third distillation step is a necessary distillation process for the production of the product.

(7) Labels shall not contain any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation which the appropriate TTB officer finds relates to, or is capable of being construed as relating to, the armed forces of the United States, or the American flag, or any emblem, seal, insignia, or decoration associated with such flag or armed forces; nor shall any label contain any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation of or concerning any flag, seal, coat of arms, crest or other insignia, likely to mislead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of the government, organization, family, or individual with whom such flag, seal, coat of arms, crest, or insignia is associated.

(8) Health-related statements

(i) Definitions. When used in this paragraph (b)(8), terms are defined as follows:
(A) Health-related statement means any statement related to health (other than the warning statement required by §16.21 of this chapter) and includes statements of a curative or therapeutic nature that, expressly or by implication, suggest a relationship between the consumption of alcohol, distilled spirits, or any substance found within the distilled spirits, and health benefits or effects on health. The term includes both specific health claims and general references to alleged health benefits or effects on health associated with the consumption of alcohol, distilled spirits, or any substance found within the distilled spirits, as well as health-related directional statements. The term also includes statements and claims that imply that a physical or psychological sensation results from consuming the distilled spirits, as well as statements and claims of nutritional value (e.g., statements of vitamin content). Statements concerning caloric, carbohydrate, protein, and fat content do not constitute nutritional claims about the product.

(B) Specific health claim is a type of health-related statement that, expressly or by implication, characterizes the relationship of the distilled spirits, alcohol, or any substance found within the distilled spirits, to a disease or health-related condition. Implied specific health claims include statements, symbols, vignettes, or other forms of communication that suggest, within the context in which they are presented, that a relationship exists between distilled spirits, alcohol, or any substance found within the distilled spirits, and a disease or health-related condition. Statements concerning caloric, carbohydrate, protein, and fat content do not constitute nutritional claims about the product.

(B) Specific health claims. (1) TTB will consult with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), as needed, on the use of a specific health claim on a distilled spirits label. If FDA determines that the use of such a labeling claim is a drug claim that is not in compliance with the requirements of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, TTB will not approve the use of that specific health claim on a distilled spirits label.

(2) TTB will approve the use of a specific health claim on a distilled spirits label only if the claim is truthful and adequately substantiated by scientific or medical evidence; sufficiently detailed and qualified with respect to the categories of individuals to whom the claim applies; adequately discloses the health risks associated with both moderate and heavier levels of alcohol consumption; and outlines the categories of individuals for whom any levels of alcohol consumption may cause health risks. This information must appear as part of the specific health claim.

(C) Health-related directional statements. A statement that directs consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of distilled spirits or alcohol consumption is presumed misleading unless it—

(1) Directs consumers in a neutral or other non-misleading manner to a third party or other source for balanced information regarding the effects on health of distilled spirits or alcohol consumption; and

(2) (i) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement the following disclaimer: "This statement should not encourage you to drink or to
increase your alcohol consumption for health reasons;” or

(ii) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement some other qualifying statement that the appropriate TTB officer finds is sufficient to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related directional statement.

(26 U.S.C. 7805 (68A Stat. 917, as amended); 27 U.S.C. 205 (49 Stat. 981, as amended))

Subpart E—Standards of Fill for Bottled Distilled Spirits

§ 5.45 Application.

No person engaged in business as a distiller, rectifier, importer, wholesaler, or warehouseman and bottler, directly or indirectly, or through an affiliate, shall sell or ship or deliver for sale or shipment, or otherwise introduce in interstate or foreign commerce, or receive therein or remove from customs custody any distilled spirits in bottles unless such distilled spirits are bottled and packed in conformity with §§5.46 through 5.47a.

(Sec. 5, 49 Stat. 981, as amended (27 U.S.C. 205); 26 U.S.C. 5301)


§ 5.46 Standard liquor bottles.

(a) General. A standard liquor bottle shall be one so made and formed, and so filled, as not to mislead the purchaser. An individual carton or other container of a bottle shall not be so designed as to mislead purchasers as to the size of the bottles.

(b) Headspace. A liquor bottle of a capacity of 200 milliliters or more shall be held to be so filled as to mislead the purchaser if it has a headspace in excess of 8 percent of the total capacity of the bottle after closure.

(c) Design. A liquor bottle shall be held (irrespective of the correctness of the stated net contents) to be so made and formed as to mislead the purchaser, if its actual capacity is substantially less than the capacity it appears to have upon visual examination under ordinary conditions of purchase or use.

(d) Exceptions—(1) Distinctive liquor bottles. The headspace and design requirements in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section do not apply to liquor bottles that are specifically exempted by the appropriate TTB officer, pursuant to an application filed by the bottler or importer.

(2) Cross reference. For procedures regarding the issuance, denial and revocation of distinctive liquor bottle approvals, as well as appeal procedures, see part 13 of this chapter.

(Sec. 5, 49 Stat. 981, as amended (27 U.S.C. 205); 26 U.S.C. 5301)


§ 5.47 Standards of fill (distilled spirits bottled before January 1, 1980).

(a) Authorized standards of fill. The standards of fill for all distilled spirits, whether domestically bottled, or imported, subject to the tolerances allowed in this section, shall be as follows:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 gallon.</td>
<td>4/5 pint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 gallon.</td>
<td>1/2 pint.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 5.47a Metric standards of fill (distilled spirits bottled after December 31, 1979).

(a) Authorized standards of fill. The standards of fill for distilled spirits are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 quart</th>
<th>1/8 pint.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4/5 quart</td>
<td>1/10 pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 pint</td>
<td>1/16 pint (brandy only).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Tolerances. The following tolerances shall be allowed:

(1) Discrepancies due to errors in measuring which occur in filling conducted in compliance with good commercial practice.

(2) Discrepancies due to differences in the capacity of bottles, resulting solely from unavoidable difficulties in manufacturing such bottles to a uniform capacity. Provided, That no greater tolerance shall be allowed in case of bottles which, because of their design, cannot be made of approximately uniform capacity than is allowed in case of bottles which can be manufactured so as to be of approximately uniform capacity.

(3) Discrepancies in measure due to differences in atmospheric conditions in various places and which unavoidably result from the ordinary and customary exposure of alcoholic beverages in bottles to evaporation. The reasonableness of discrepancies under this paragraph shall be determined on the facts in each case.

(c) Unreasonable shortages. Unreasonable shortages in certain of the bottles in any shipment shall not be compensated by overages in other bottles in the same shipment.

(d) Limitations. This section does not apply after December 31, 1979.

(Sec. 5, 49 Stat. 981, as amended (27 U.S.C. 205); 26 U.S.C. 5301)

as to be of approximately uniform capacity.

(3) Discrepancies in measure due to differences in atmospheric conditions in various places and which unavoidably result from the ordinary and customary exposure of alcoholic beverages in bottles to evaporation. The reasonableness of discrepancies under this paragraph shall be determined on the facts in each case.

(c) Unreasonable shortages. Unreasonable shortages in certain of the bottles in any shipment shall not be compensated by overages in other bottles in the same shipment.

(d) Distilled spirits bottled before January 1, 1980. Distilled spirits bottled domestically before January 1, 1980, may be marketed after December 31, 1979, if such distilled spirits were bottled in accordance with §5.47. (See §5.53 for similar provisions relating to distilled spirits imported in original containers.)

§ 5.52 Certificates of age and origin.

(a) Scotch, Irish, and Canadian whiskies. Scotch, Irish, and Canadian whiskies, imported in bottles, shall not be released from customs custody for consumption unless the invoice is accompanied by a certificate of origin issued by a duly authorized official of the British, Irish, or Canadian Government, certifying (1) that the particular distilled spirits are Scotch, Irish, or Canadian whisky, as the case may be, (2) that the distilled spirits have been manufactured in compliance with the laws of the respective foreign governments regulating the manufacture of whisky for home consumption, and (3) that the product conforms to the requirements of the Immature Spirits Act of such foreign governments for spirits intended for home consumption. In addition, a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign government must certify to the age of the youngest shown thereon may be released from U.S. Customs custody.

(c) Relabeling. Imported distilled spirits in U.S. Customs custody which are not labeled in conformity with certificates of label approval issued by the appropriate TTB officer must be relabeled prior to release under the supervision of the Customs officers of the port at which the spirits are located.

(d) Statements of process. TTB Forms 5100.31 covering labels for gin bearing the word “distilled” as a part of the designation shall be accompanied by a statement prepared by the manufacturer, setting forth a step-by-step description of the manufacturing process.

(e) Cross reference. For procedures regarding the issuance, denial, and revocation of certificates of label approval, as well as appeal procedures, see part 13 of this chapter.


§ 5.51 Label approval and release.

(a) Certificate of label approval. Bottled distilled spirits shall not be released from Customs custody for consumption unless there is deposited with the appropriate Customs officer at the port of entry the original or a photostatic copy of an approved certificate of label approval, TTB Form 5100.31.

(b) Release. If the original or photostatic copy of TTB Form 5100.31 has been approved, the brand or lot of distilled spirits bearing labels identical with those
distilled spirits in the bottle. The age certified shall be the period during which, after distillation and before bottling, the distilled spirits have been stored in oak containers.

(b) Brandy, Cognac, and rum. Brandy (other than fruit brandies of a type not customarily stored in oak containers) or Cognac, imported in bottles, shall not be released from customs custody for consumption unless accompanied by a certificate issued by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign country certifying that the age of the youngest brandy or Cognac in the bottle is not less than 2 years, or if age is stated on the label that none of the distilled spirits are of an age less than that stated. If the label of any rum, imported in bottles, contains any statement of age, the rum shall not be released from customs custody for consumption unless accompanied by a certificate issued by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign country certifying to the age of the youngest rum in the bottle. The age certified shall be the period during which, after distillation and before bottling, the distilled spirits have been stored in oak containers. If the label of any fruit brandy, not stored in oak containers, bears any statement of storage in other type containers, the brandy must be accompanied by a certificate issued by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign government certifying to such storage.

(d) Other whiskies. Whisky, as defined in §5.22(b) (1), (4), (5), and (6), imported in bottles, shall not be released from customs custody for consumption unless accompanied by a certificate issued by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign government certifying:

1. In the case of whisky, whether or not mixed or blended but containing no neutral spirits, (i) the class and type thereof, (ii) the American proof at which produced, (iii) that no neutral spirits (or other whisky in the case of straight whisky) has been added as a part thereof or included therein, whether or not for the purpose of replacing outage, (iv) the age of the whisky, and (v) the type of oak container in which such age was acquired (whether new or reused; also whether charred or uncharred);

2. In the case of whisky containing neutral spirits, (i) the class and type thereof, (ii) the percentage of straight whisky, if any, used in the blend, (iii) the American proof at which the straight whisky was produced, (iv) the percentage of other whisky, if any, in the blend, (v) the percentage of neutral spirits in the blend, and the name of the commodity from which distilled, (vi) the age of the straight whisky and the age of the other whisky in the blend, and (vii) the type of oak containers in which such age or ages were acquired (whether new or reused; also whether charred or uncharred).

(e) Miscellaneous. Distilled spirits (other than Scotch, Irish, and Canadian
whiskies, and Cognac) in bottles shall not be released from customs custody for consumption unless the invoice is accompanied by a certificate of origin issued by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign government, if the issuance of such certificates with respect to such distilled spirits has been authorized by the foreign government concerned, certifying as to the identity of the distilled spirits and that the distilled spirits have been manufactured in compliance with the laws of the respective foreign government regulating the manufacture of such distilled spirits for home consumption.


§ 5.53 Certificate of nonstandard fill.

(a) Distilled spirits imported in original containers not conforming to the metric standards of fill prescribed in §5.47a shall not be released from Customs custody after December 31, 1979:

(1) Unless the distilled spirits are accompanied by a statement signed by a duly authorized official of the appropriate foreign country, stating that the distilled spirits were bottled or packed prior to January 1, 1980; or

(2) Unless the distilled spirits are being withdrawn from a Customs bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone into which entered on or before December 31, 1979.

(b) Distilled spirits imported in 500 ml containers shall not be released from Customs custody after June 30, 1989:

(1) Unless the distilled spirits are accompanied by a certificate issued by the government of the appropriate foreign country, stating that the distilled spirits were bottled or packed prior to July 1, 1989; or

(2) Unless the distilled spirits are being withdrawn from a Customs bonded warehouse or foreign trade zone into which entered on or before June 30, 1989.


Subpart G—Requirements for Approval of Labels of Domestically Bottled Distilled Spirits

§ 5.55 Certificates of label approval.

(a) Requirement. Distilled spirits shall not be bottled or removed from a plant, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, unless the proprietor possesses a certificate of label approval, TTB Form 5100.31, covering the labels on the bottle, issued by the appropriate TTB officer pursuant to application on such form. Application for certificates of label approval covering labels for imported gin bearing the word “distilled” as a part of the designation shall be accompanied by a statement prepared by the manufacturer setting forth a step-by-step description of the manufacturing process.

(b) Exemption. Any bottler of distilled spirits shall be exempt from the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section and §5.56 if the bottler possesses a certificate of exemption from label approval, TTB Form 5100.31, issued by the appropriate TTB officer pursuant to application on that Form showing that the distilled spirits to be bottled are not to be sold, offered for sale, or shipped or delivered for shipment, or otherwise introduced into interstate or foreign commerce.

(c) Miscellaneous. Photoprints or other reproductions of certificates of label approval, or certificates of exemption are not acceptable as substitutes for an original or duplicate original (issued, on request, by the appropriate TTB officer) of a certificate. The original or duplicate original of such certificates shall, on demand, be exhibited to an authorized officer of the U.S. Government.

(d) Cross reference. For procedures regarding the issuance, denial, and revocation of certificates of label approval and certificates of exemption from label approval, as well as appeal procedures, see part 13 of this chapter.
§ 5.56 Certificates of age and origin.

Distilled spirits imported in bulk for bottling in the United States shall not be removed from the plant where bottled unless the bottler possesses certificates of age and certificates of origin applicable to such spirits which are similar to the certificates required by §5.52 for like distilled spirits imported in bottles.

Subpart H—Advertising of Distilled Spirits

§ 5.61 Application.

No person engaged in business as a distiller, rectifier, importer, wholesaler, or warehouseman and bottler of distilled spirits, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, shall publish or disseminate or cause to be published or disseminated by radio or television broadcast, or in any newspaper, periodical, or any publication, by any sign or outdoor advertisement, or any other printed or graphic matter, any advertisement of distilled spirits, if such advertising is in, or is calculated to induce sales in, interstate or foreign commerce, or is disseminated by mail, unless such advertisement is in conformity with §§5.61 through 5.66 of this part. Provided, that such sections shall not apply to outdoor advertising in place on (effective date of this treasury decision), but shall apply upon replacement, restoration, or renovation of any such advertising; and provided further, that such sections shall not apply to a retailer or the publisher of any newspaper, periodical, or other publication, or radio or television broadcast, unless such retailer or publisher or radio or television broadcaster is engaged in business as a distiller, rectifier, importer, wholesaler, or warehouseman and bottler of distilled spirits, directly or indirectly, or through an affiliate.

§ 5.62 Definition.

As used in §§5.61 through 5.66 of this part, the term “advertisement” includes any written or verbal statement, illustration [sic], or depiction which is in, or calculated to induce sales in, interstate or foreign commerce, or is disseminated by mail, whether it appears in a newspaper, magazine, trade booklet, menu, wine card, leaflet, circular, mailer, book insert, catalog, promotional material, sales pamphlet, or in any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying the bottle, representations made on cases or in any billboard, sign, other outdoor display, public transit card, other periodical literature, publication, or in a radio or television broadcast, or in any other media; except that such term shall not include:

(a) Any label affixed to any bottle of distilled spirits; or any individual covering, carton, or other container of the bottle which constitute a part of the labeling under §§5.31 through 5.42 of this part.

(b) Any editorial or other reading material (i.e., news release) in any periodical or publication or newspaper for the publication of which no money or valuable consideration is paid or promised, directly or indirectly, by any permittee, and which is not written by or at the direction of the permittee.

§ 5.63 Mandatory statements.

(a) Responsible advertiser. The advertisement shall state the name and address of the permittee responsible for its publication or broadcast. Street number and name may be omitted in the address.

(b) Class and type. The advertisement shall contain a conspicuous statement of the class to which the product belongs and the type thereof corresponding with the statement of
class and type which is required to appear on the label of the product.

(c) Alcohol content — (1) Mandatory statement. The alcohol content for distilled spirits shall be stated in percent-alcohol-by-volume. Products such as "Rock and Rye" or similar products containing a significant amount of solid material shall state the alcohol content at the time of bottling as follows: "Bottled at ___ percent-alcohol-by-volume."

(2) Optional statement. In addition, the advertisement may also state the alcohol content in degrees of proof if this information appears in direct conjunction (i.e. with no intervening material) with the statement expressed in percent-alcohol-by-volume. If both forms of alcohol content are shown, the optional statement in degrees of proof shall be placed in parentheses, in brackets, or otherwise distinguished from the mandatory statement in percent-alcohol-by-volume to emphasize the fact that both expressions of alcohol content mean the same thing.

(d) Percentage of neutral spirits and name of commodity. (1) In the case of distilled spirits (other than cordials, liqueurs, and specialties) produced by blending or rectification, if neutral spirits have been used in the production thereof, there shall be stated the percentage of neutral spirits so used and the name of the commodity from which such neutral spirits have been distilled. The statement of percentage and the name of the commodity shall be made in substantially the following form: "__% neutral spirits distilled from ____ (insert grain, cane products, or fruit, as appropriate)"; or "__% neutral spirits (vodka) distilled from ____ (insert grain, cane product, or fruit, as appropriate)"; or "__% grain (cane products), (fruit) neutral spirits"; or "__% grain spirits".

(2) In the case of neutral spirits or of gin produced by a process of continuous distillation, there shall be stated the name of the commodity from which such neutral spirits or gin has been distilled. The statement of the name of the commodity shall be made in substantially the following form: "Distilled from grain", or "Distilled from cane products", or "Distilled from fruit."

(e) Exception. (1) If an advertisement refers to a general distilled spirits line or all of the distilled spirits products of one company, whether by the company name or by the brand name common to all the distilled spirits in the line, the only mandatory information necessary is the name and address of the responsible advertiser. This exception does not apply where only one type of distilled spirits is marketed under the specific brand name advertised.

(2) On consumer specialty items, the only information necessary is the company name or brand name of the product.


§ 5.64 Legibility of mandatory information.

(a) Statements required under §§5.61 through 5.66 of this part to appear in any written, printed, or graphic advertisement shall be in lettering or type size sufficient to be conspicuous and readily legible.

(b) In the case of signs, billboards, and displays the name and address of the permittee responsible for the advertisement may appear in type size smaller than the other mandatory information, provided such information can be ascertained upon closer examination of the sign or billboard.

(c) Mandatory information shall be so stated as to be clearly a part of the advertisement and shall not be separated in any manner from the remainder of the advertisement.

(d) Mandatory [sic] information for two or more products shall not be stated unless clearly separated.

(e) Mandatory information shall be so stated in both the print and audio-visual media that it will be readily apparent to the persons viewing the advertisement.
§ 5.65 Prohibited practices.

(a) Restrictions. An advertisement of distilled spirits shall not contain:

(1) Any statement that is false or untrue in any material particular, or that, irrespective of falsity, directly, or by ambiguity, omission, or inference, or by the addition of irrelevant, scientific or technical matter tends to create a misleading impression.

(2) Any statement that is disparaging of a competitor's product.

(3) Any statement, design, device, or representation which is obscene or indecent.

(4) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to analyses, standards or tests, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer.

(5) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to any guarantee, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer. Money-back guarantees are not prohibited.

(6) Any statement that the distilled spirits are distilled, blended, made, bottled, or sold under or in accordance with any municipal, State, Federal, or foreign authorization, law, or regulation, unless such statement appears in the manner authorized by §5.42 for labels of distilled spirits. If a municipal, State or Federal permit number is stated, such permit number shall not be accompanied by any additional statement relating thereto.

(7) The words “bond”, “bonded”, “bottled in bond”, “aged in bond”, or phrases containing these or synonymous terms, unless such words or phrases appear, pursuant to §5.42, on labels of the distilled spirits advertised, and are stated in the advertisement in the manner and form in which they are permitted to appear on the label.

(8) The word “pure” unless:

(i) It refers to a particular ingredient used in the production of the distilled spirits, and is a truthful representation about the ingredient; or

(ii) It is part of the bona fide name of a permittee or retailer from whom the distilled spirits are bottled; or

(iii) It is part of the bona fide name of the permittee who bottled the distilled spirits.

(9) The words “double distilled” or “triple distilled” or any similar terms unless it is a truthful statement of fact except that “double distilled” or “triple distilled” shall not be permitted in advertisements of distilled spirits produced by the redistillation method when a second or third distillation step is a necessary distillation process for the production of the product.

(b) Statements inconsistent with labeling. (1) Advertisements shall not contain any statement concerning a brand or lot of distilled spirits that is inconsistent with any statement on the labeling thereof.

(2) Any label depicted on a bottle in an advertisement shall be a reproduction of an approved label.

(c) Statement of age. The advertisement shall not contain any statement, design, or device directly or by implication concerning age or maturity of any brand or lot of distilled spirits unless a statement of age appears on the label of the advertised product. When any such statement, design, or device concerning age or maturity is contained in any advertisement, it shall include (in direct conjunction therewith and with substantially equal conspicuousness) all parts of the statement, if any, concerning age and percentages required to be made on the label under the provisions of §§5.31 through 5.42. An advertisement for any whisky or brandy (except immature brandies) which is not required to bear a statement of age on the label or an advertisement for any rum or Tequila, which has been aged for not less than 4 years may, however, contain inconspicuous, general representation...
as to age, maturity or other similar representations even though a specific age statement does not appear on the label of the advertised product and in the advertisement itself.

(d) Health-related statements — (1) Definitions. When used in this paragraph (d), terms are defined as follows:

(i) Health-related statement means any statement related to health and includes statements of a curative or therapeutic nature that, expressly or by implication, suggest a relationship between the consumption of alcohol, distilled spirits, or any substance found within the distilled spirits, and health benefits or effects on health. The term includes both specific health claims and general references to alleged health benefits or effects on health associated with the consumption of alcohol, distilled spirits, or any substance found within the distilled spirits, as well as health-related directional statements. The term also includes statements and claims that imply that a physical or psychological sensation results from consuming the distilled spirits, as well as statements and claims of nutritional value (e.g., statements of vitamin content). Statements concerning caloric, carbohydrate, protein, and fat content do not constitute nutritional claims about the product.

(ii) Specific health claim is a type of health-related statement that, expressly or by implication, characterizes the relationship of the distilled spirits, alcohol, or any substance found within the distilled spirits, to a disease or health-related condition. Implied specific health claims include statements, symbols, vignettes, or other forms of communication that suggest, within the context in which they are presented, that a relationship exists between distilled spirits, alcohol, or any substance found within the distilled spirits, and a disease or health-related condition.

(iii) Health-related directional statement is a type of health-related statement that directs or refers consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of distilled spirits or alcohol consumption.

(2) Rules for advertising — (i) Health-related statements. In general, advertisements may not contain any health-related statement that is untrue in any particular or tends to create a misleading impression as to the effects on health of alcohol consumption. TTB will evaluate such statements on a case-by-case basis and may require as part of the health-related statement a disclaimer or some other qualifying statement to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related statement. Such disclaimer or other qualifying statement must appear as prominent as the health-related statement.

(ii) Specific health claims. A specific health claim will not be considered misleading if it is truthful and adequately substantiated by scientific or medical evidence; sufficiently detailed and qualified with respect to the categories of individuals to whom the claim applies; adequately discloses the health risks associated with both moderate and heavier levels of alcohol consumption; and outlines the categories of individuals for whom any levels of alcohol consumption may cause health risks. This information must appear as part of the specific health claim and in a manner as prominent as the specific health claim.

(iii) Health-related directional statements. A statement that directs consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of distilled spirits or alcohol consumption is presumed misleading unless it—

(A) Directs consumers in a neutral or other non-misleading manner to a third party or other source for balanced information regarding the effects on health of distilled spirits or alcohol consumption; and

(B) (1) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement, and in a manner as prominent as the health-related directional statement, the
following disclaimer: “This statement should not encourage you to drink or increase your alcohol consumption for health reasons;” or

(2) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement, and in a manner as prominent as the health-related directional statement, some other qualifying statement that the appropriate TTB officer finds is sufficient to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related directional statement.

(e) Place of origin. The advertisement shall not represent that the distilled spirits were manufactured in or imported from a place or country other than that of their actual origin, or were produced or processed by one who was not in fact the actual producer or processor.

(f) Confusion of brands. Two or more different brands or lots of distilled spirits shall not be advertised in one advertisement (or in two or more advertisements in one issue of a periodical or newspaper, or in one piece of other written, printed, or graphic matter) if the advertisement tends to create the impression that representations made as to one brand or lot apply to the other or others, and if as to such latter the representations contravene any provisions of this subpart or are in any respect untrue.

(g) Flags, seals, coats of arms, crests, and other insignia. An advertisement shall not contain any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation which the appropriate TTB officer finds relates to, or is capable of being construed as relating to the armed forces of the United States, or the American flag, or any emblem, seal, insignia, or decoration associated with such flag or armed forces; nor shall any advertisement contain any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation of or concerning any flag, seal, coat of arms, crest, or other insignia, likely to mislead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of the government, organization, family, or individual with whom such flag, seal, coat of arms, crest, or insignia is associated.

(h) Deceptive advertising techniques. Subliminal or similar techniques are prohibited. “Subliminal or similar techniques,” as used in this part, refers to any device or technique that is used to convey, or attempts to convey, a message to a person by means of images or sounds of a very brief nature that cannot be perceived at a normal level of awareness.

(a) Use of the term “organic” is optional and is treated as “additional information on labels” under §5.33(f).

(b) Any use of the term “organic” on a distilled spirits label or in advertising of distilled spirits must comply with the United States Department of Agriculture’s (USDA) National Organic Program rules, 7 CFR part 205, as interpreted by the USDA.

(c) This section applies to labels and advertising that use the term “organic” on and after October 21, 2002.


PART 6—“TIED-HOUSE”

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope of Regulations

§ 6.1 General.
§ 6.2 Territorial extent.
§ 6.3 Application.
§ 6.4 Jurisdictional limits.
§ 6.5 Delegations of the Administrator.
§ 6.6 Administrative provisions.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 6.11 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Unlawful Inducements

General

§ 6.21 Application.

Interest in Retail License

§ 6.25 General.
§ 6.26 Indirect interest.
§ 6.27 Proprietary interest

Interest in Retail Property

§ 6.31 General.
§ 6.32 Indirect interest.
§ 6.33 Proprietary interest.
§ 6.34 Mortgages.
§ 6.35 Renting display space.

Furnishing Things of Value

§ 6.41 General.
§ 6.42 Indirect inducement through third party arrangements.
§ 6.43 Sale of equipment.
§ 6.44 Free warehousing.
§ 6.45 Assistance in acquiring license.
§§ 6.46-6.47 [Reserved].

Paying for Advertising, Display or Distribution Service

§ 6.51 General.
§ 6.52 Cooperative advertising.
§ 6.53 Advertising in ballparks, racetracks, and stadiums.
§ 6.54 Advertising in retailer publications. § 6.55 Display service.
§ 6.56 Renting display space.

Guaranteeing Loans

§ 6.61 Guaranteeing loans.

Extension of Credit

§ 6.65 General.
§ 6.66 Calculation of period.
§ 6.67 Sales to retailer whose account is in arrears.

Quota Sales

§ 6.71 Quota sales.
§ 6.72 “Tie-in” sales.

Subpart D—Exceptions

§ 6.81 General.
§ 6.82 [Reserved].
§ 6.83 Product displays.
§ 6.84 Point of sale advertising materials and consumer advertising specialties.
§ 6.85 Temporary retailers.
§§ 6.86-6.87 [Reserved].
§ 6.88 Equipment and supplies.
§§ 6.89-6.90 [Reserved].
§ 6.91 Samples.
§ 6.92 Newspaper cuts.
§ 6.93 Combination packaging.
§ 6.94 Educational seminars.
§ 6.95 Consumer tasting or sampling at retail establishments.
§ 6.96 Consumer promotions.
§ 6.97 [Reserved].
§ 6.98 Advertising service.
§ 6.99 Stocking, rotation, and pricing service. § 6.100 Participation in retailer association activities.
§ 6.101 Merchandise.
§ 6.102 Outside signs.

Subpart E—Exclusion

§ 6.151 Exclusion, in general.
§ 6.152 Practices which put retailer independence at risk.


Source: T.D. ATF–74, 45 FR 63251, Sept. 23, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Scope of Regulations

§ 6.1 General.

The regulations in this part, issued pursuant to section 105 of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 205), specify practices that are means to induce under section 105(b) of the Act, criteria for determining whether a practice is a violation of section 105(b) of the Act, and exceptions to section 105(b) of the Act. This part does not attempt to enumerate all of the practices that may result in a violation of section 105(b) of the Act. Nothing in this part shall operate to exempt any person from the requirements of any State law or regulation.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20421, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.2 Territorial extent.

This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

§ 6.3 Application.

(a) General. This part applies only to transactions between industry members and retailers. It does not apply to transactions between two industry members (for example, between a producer and a wholesaler), or to transactions between an industry member and a retailer wholly owned by that industry member.

(b) Transaction involving State agencies. The regulations in this part apply only to transactions between industry members and State agencies operating as retailers as defined in this part. The regulations do not apply to State agencies with regard to their wholesale dealings with retailers.

§ 6.4 Jurisdictional limits.

(a) General. The regulations in this part apply where:

(1) The industry member induces a retailer to purchase distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages from such industry member to the exclusion in whole or in part of products sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce; and

(2) If: (i) The inducement is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce; or

(ii) The industry member engages in the practice of using an inducement to such an extent as substantially to restrain or prevent transactions in interstate or foreign commerce in any such products; or

(iii) The direct effect of the inducement is to prevent, deter, hinder or restrict other persons from selling or offering for sale any such products to such retailer in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) Malt beverages. In the case of malt beverages, this part applies to transactions between a retailer in any State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages inside or outside such State only to the extent that the law of such State imposes requirements similar to the requirements of section 105(b) of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 205(b)), with respect to similar transactions between a retailer in such State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverage in such State, as the case may be.

§ 6.5 Delegations of the Administrator.

Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.6, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 6, Tied-House. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

[T.D. TTB–44, 71 FR 16922, Apr. 4, 2006]

§ 6.6 Administrative provisions.

(a) General. The Act makes applicable the provisions including penalties of sections 49 and 50 of Title 15, United States Code, to the jurisdiction, powers and duties of the Administrator under this Act, and to any person (whether or not a corporation) subject to the provisions of law administered by the Administrator under this Act. The Act also provides that the Administrator is authorized to require, in such manner and such form as he or she shall prescribe, such reports as are necessary to carry out the powers and duties under this chapter.

(b) Examination and subpoena. Any appropriate TTB officer shall at all reasonable times have access to, for the purpose of examination, and the right to copy any documentary evidence of any person, partnership, or corporation being investigated or proceeded against. An appropriate TTB officer shall also have the power to require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all such documentary evidence relating to any matter under investigation, upon a satisfactory showing the requested evidence may reasonably be expected to yield information relevant to any matter being investigated under the Act.

(c) Reports required by the appropriate TTB officer.—(1) General. The appropriate TTB officer may, as part of a trade practice investigation of an industry member, require such industry member to submit a written report containing information on sponsorships, advertisements, promotions, and other activities pertaining to its business subject to the Act conducted by, or on behalf of, or benefiting the industry member.

(2) Preparation. The report will be prepared by the industry member in letter form, executed under the penalties of perjury, and will contain the information specified by the appropriate TTB officer. The period covered by the report will not exceed three years.

(3) Filing. The report will be filed in accordance with the instructions of the appropriate TTB officer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1512–0392)


Subpart B—Definitions

§ 6.11 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms have the meanings given in this section. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the meaning assigned to it by that Act.


Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.6, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 6, Tied-House.
Brand. For purposes of administering this part, the term "brand" refers to differences in the brand name of a product or in the nature of a product. Examples of different brands are products having a different brand name or class, type, or kind designation; appellation of origin (wine); vintage date (wine); age (distilled spirits); or percentage of alcohol. Differences in packaging such as difference in label design or color, or a different style, type or size of container are not considered different brands.

Equipment. All functional items such as tap boxes, glassware, pouring racks, and similar items used in the conduct of a retailer's business.

Industry member. Any person engaged in business as a distiller, brewer, rectifier, blender, or other producer, or as an importer or wholesaler, of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, or as a bottler, or warehousemen and bottler, of distilled spirits; industry member does not include an agency of a State or political subdivision thereof, or an officer or employee of such agency.

Product. Distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, as defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

Retail establishment. Any premises where distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages are sold or offered for sale to consumers, whether for consumption on or off the premises where sold.

Retailer. Any person engaged in the sale of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages to consumers. A wholesaler who makes incidental retail sales representing less than five percent of the wholesaler's total sales volume for the preceding two-month period shall not be considered a retailer with respect to such incidental sales.

Subpart C—Unlawful Inducements

General

§ 6.21 Application.

Except as provided in subpart D, it is unlawful for any industry member to induce, directly or indirectly, any retailer to purchase any products from the industry member to the exclusion, in whole or in part, of such products sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce by any of the following means:

(a) By acquiring or holding (after the expiration of any license held at the time the FAA Act was enacted) any interest in any license with respect to the premises of the retailer;

(b) By acquiring any interest in the real or personal property owned, occupied, or used by the retailer in the conduct of his business;

(c) By furnishing, giving, renting, lending, or selling to the retailer, any equipment, fixtures, signs, supplies, money, services or other thing of value, subject to the exceptions contained in subpart D;

(d) By paying or crediting the retailer for any advertising, display, or distribution service;

(e) By guaranteeing any loan or the repayment of any financial obligation of the retailer;

(f) By extending to the retailer credit for a period in excess of the credit period usual and customary to the industry for the particular class of transactions as prescribed in §6.65; or

(g) By requiring the retailer to take and dispose of a certain quota of any such products.

Interest in Retail License

§ 6.25 General.

The act by an industry member of acquiring or holding any interest in any license (State, county or municipal) with respect to the premises of a retailer

constitutes a means to induce within the meaning of the Act.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20421, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.26 Indirect interest.

Industry member interest in retail licenses includes any interest acquired by corporate officials, partners, employees or other representatives of the industry member. Any interest in a retail license acquired by a separate corporation in which the industry member or its officials, hold ownership or are otherwise affiliated, is an interest in a retail license.

§ 6.27 Proprietary interest.

(a) Complete ownership. Outright ownership of a retail business by an industry member is not an interest which may result in a violation of section 105(b)(1) of the Act.

(b) Partial ownership. Less than complete ownership of a retail business by an industry member constitutes an interest in a retail license within the meaning of the Act.


Interest in Retail Property

§ 6.31 General.

The act by an industry member of acquiring an interest in real or personal property owned, occupied, or used by the retailer in the conduct of business constitutes a means to induce within the meaning of the Act.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20421, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.32 Indirect interest.

Industry member interest in retail property includes any interest acquired by corporate officials, partners, employees or other representatives of the industry member. Any interest in retail property acquired by a separate corporation in which the industry member or its officials, hold ownership or are otherwise affiliated, is an interest in retail property.

§ 6.33 Proprietary interest.

(a) Complete ownership. Outright ownership of a retail business by an industry member is not an interest that may result in a violation of section 105(b)(2) of the Act.

(b) Partial ownership. Less than complete ownership of a retail business by an industry member constitutes an interest in retail property within the meaning of the Act.


§ 6.34 Mortgages.

The acquisition of a mortgage on a retailer’s real or personal property by an industry member constitutes an interest in the retailer’s property within the meaning of the Act.

§ 6.35 Renting display space.

The renting of display space by an industry member at a retail establishment constitutes an interest in the retailer’s property within the meaning of the Act.

Furnishing Things of Value

§ 6.41 General.

Subject to the exceptions listed in subpart D, the act by an industry member of furnishing, giving, renting, lending, or selling any equipment, fixtures, signs, supplies, money, services, or other things of value to a retailer constitutes a means to induce within the meaning of the Act.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20421, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.42 Indirect inducement through third party arrangements.

(a) General. The furnishing, giving, renting, lending, or selling of equipment, fixtures, signs, supplies, money, services, or other thing of value by an industry member to a third party, where the benefits resulting from such things of
value flow to individual retailers, is the indirect furnishing of a thing of value within the meaning of the Act. Indirect furnishing of a thing of value includes, but is not limited to, making payments for advertising to a retailer association or a display company where the resulting benefits flow to individual retailers.

(b) Exceptions. An indirect inducement will not arise where the thing of value was furnished to a retailer by the third party without the knowledge or intent of the industry member, or the industry member did not reasonably foresee that the thing of value would have been furnished to a retailer. Things which may lawfully be furnished, given, rented, lent, or sold by industry members to retailers under subpart D may also be furnished directly by a third party to a retailer.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20421, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.43 Sale of equipment.
A transaction in which equipment is sold to a retailer by an industry member, except as provided in §6.88, is the selling of equipment in within the meaning of the Act regardless of how sold. Further, the negotiation by an industry member of a special price to a retailer for equipment from an equipment company is the furnishing of a thing of value within the meaning of the Act.


§ 6.44 Free warehousing.
The furnishing of free warehousing by delaying delivery of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages beyond the time that payment for the product is received, or if a retailer is purchasing on credit, delaying final delivery of products beyond the close of the period of time for which credit is lawfully extended, is the furnishing of a service or thing of value within the meaning of the Act.

§ 6.45 Assistance in acquiring license.
Any assistance (financial, legal, administrative or influential) given the retailer by an industry member in the retailer's acquisition of the retailer's license is the furnishing of a service or thing of value within the meaning of the Act.

§§ 6.46–6.47 [Reserved]

§ 6.51 General.
The act by an industry member of paying or crediting a retailer for any advertising, display, or distribution service constitutes a means to induce within the meaning of the Act, whether or not the advertising, display, or distribution service received by the industry member in these instances is commensurate with the amount paid therefor. This includes payments or credits to retailers that are merely reimbursements, in full or in part, for such services purchased by a retailer from a third party.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20422, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.52 Cooperative advertising.
An arrangement in which an industry member participates with a retailer in paying for an advertisement placed by the retailer constitutes paying the retailer for advertising within the meaning of the Act.

§ 6.53 Advertising in ballparks, racetracks, and stadiums.
The purchase, by an industry member, of advertising on signs, scoreboards, programs, scorecards, and the like at ballparks, racetracks or stadiums, from the retail concessionaire constitutes paying the retailer for an advertising service within the meaning of the Act.

§ 6.54 Advertising in retailer publications.
The purchase, by an industry member, of advertising in a retailer publication for distribution to consumers or the general public constitutes paying the retailer for
§ 6.55 Display service.

Industry member reimbursements to retailers for setting up product or other displays constitutes paying the retailer for rendering a display service within the meaning of the Act.

§ 6.56 Renting display space.

A promotion whereby an industry member rents display space at a retail establishment constitutes paying the retailer for rendering a display service within the meaning of the Act.

Guaranteeing Loans
§ 6.61 Guaranteeing loans.

The act by an industry member of guaranteeing any loan or the repayment of any financial obligation of a retailer constitutes a means to induce within the meaning of the Act.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20422, Apr. 26, 1995]

Extension of Credit
§ 6.65 General.

Extension of credit by an industry member to a retailer for a period of time in excess of 30 days from the date of delivery constitutes a means to induce within the meaning of the Act.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20422, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.66 Calculation of period.

For the purpose of this part, the period of credit is calculated as the time elapsing between the date of delivery of the product and the date of full legal discharge of the retailer, through the payment of cash or its equivalent, from all indebtedness arising from the transaction.

§ 6.67 Sales to retailer whose account is in arrears.

An extension of credit (for product purchases) by an industry member to a retailer whose account is in arrears does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of the Act so long as such retailer pays in advance or on delivery an amount equal to or greater than the value of each order, regardless of the manner in which the industry member applies the payment in its records.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20422, Apr. 26, 1995]

Quota Sales
§ 6.71 Quota sales.

The act by an industry member of requiring a retailer to take and dispose of any quota of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages constitutes a means to induce within the meaning of the Act.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20422, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.72 “Tie-in” sales.

The act by an industry member of requiring that a retailer purchase one product (as defined in §6.11) in order to obtain another constitutes a means to induce within the meaning of the Act. This includes the requirement to take a minimum quantity of a product in standard packaging in order to obtain the same product in some type of premium package, i.e., a distinctive decanter, or wooden or tin box. This also includes combination sales if one or more products may be purchased only in combination with other products and not individually. However, an industry member is not precluded from selling two or more kinds or brands of products to a retailer at a special combination price, provided the retailer has the option of purchasing either product at the usual price, and the retailer is not required to purchase any product it does not want. See §6.93 for combination packaging of products plus non-alcoholic items.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20422, Apr. 26, 1995]

Subpart D—Exceptions
§ 6.81 General.
(a) **Application.** Section 105(b)(3) of the Act enumerates means to induce that may be unlawful under the subsection, subject to such exceptions as are prescribed in regulations, having due regard for public health, the quantity and value of articles involved, established trade customs not contrary to the public interest, and the purposes of that section. This subpart implements section 105(b)(3) of the Act and identifies the practices that are exceptions to section 105(b)(3) of the Act. An industry member may furnish a retailer equipment, inside signs, supplies, services, or other things of value, under the conditions and within the limitations prescribed in this subpart.

(b) **Recordkeeping Requirements.** (1) Industry members shall keep and maintain records on the permit or brewery premises, for a three year period, of all items furnished to retailers under §§6.83, 6.88, 6.91, 6.96(a), and 6.100 and the commercial records required under §6.101. Commercial records or invoices may be used to satisfy this recordkeeping requirement if all required information is shown. These records shall show:

(i) The name and address of the retailer receiving the item;

(ii) The date furnished;

(iii) The item furnished;

(iv) The industry member's cost of the item furnished (determined by the manufacturer's invoice price); and

(v) Charges to the retailer for any item.

(2) Although no separate recordkeeping violation results, an industry member who fails to keep such records is not eligible for the exception claimed.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1512–0392)

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20422, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.82 [Reserved]

§ 6.83 **Product displays.**

(a) **General.** The act by an industry member of giving or selling product displays to a retailer does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act provided that the conditions prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section are met.

(b) **Definition.** “Product display” means any wine racks, bins, barrels, casks, shelving, or similar items the primary function of which is to hold and display consumer products.

(c) **Conditions and limitations.** (1) The total value of all product displays given or sold by an industry member under paragraph (a) of this section may not exceed $300 per brand at any one time in any one retail establishment. Industry members may not pool or combine dollar limitations in order to provide a retailer a product display valued in excess of $300 per brand. The value of a product display is the actual cost to the industry member who initially purchased it. Transportation and installation costs are excluded.

(2) All product displays must bear conspicuous and substantial advertising matter on the product or the industry member which is permanently inscribed or securely affixed. The name and address of the retailer may appear on the product displays.

(3) The giving or selling of such product displays may be conditioned upon the purchase of the distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages advertised on those displays in a quantity necessary for the initial completion of such display. No other condition can be imposed by the industry member on the retailer in order for the retailer to receive or obtain the product display.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20422, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.84 **Point of sale advertising materials and consumer advertising specialties.**

(a) **General.** The act by an industry member of giving or selling point of sale advertising materials and consumer advertising specialties to a retailer does...
not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act provided that the conditions prescribed in paragraph (c) of this section are met.

(b) Definitions — (1) **Point of sale advertising materials** are items designed to be used within a retail establishment to attract consumer attention to the products of the industry member. Such materials include, but are not limited to: posters, placards, designs, inside signs (electric, mechanical or otherwise), window decorations, trays, coasters, mats, menu cards, meal checks, paper napkins, foam scrapers, back bar mats, thermometers, clocks, calendars, and alcoholic beverage lists or menus.

(2) **Consumer advertising specialties** are items that are designed to be carried away by the consumer, such as trading stamps, nonalcoholic mixers, pouring racks, ash trays, bottle or can openers, cork screws, shopping bags, matches, printed recipes, pamphlets, cards, leaflets, blotters, post cards, pencils, shirts, caps, and visors.

(c) **Conditions and limitations.** (1) All point of sale advertising materials and consumer advertising specialties must bear conspicuous and substantial advertising matter about the product or the industry member which is permanently inscribed or securely affixed. The name and address of the retailer may appear on the point of sale advertising materials.

(2) The industry member may not directly or indirectly pay or credit the retailer for using or distributing these materials or for any expense incidental to their use.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.85 Temporary retailers.

(a) **General.** The furnishing of things of value to a temporary retailer does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act.

(b) **Definition.** For purposes of administering this part, a temporary retailer is a dealer who is not engaged in business as a retailer for more than four consecutive days per event, and for not more than five events in a calendar year.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§§ 6.86-6.87 [Reserved]

§ 6.88 Equipment and supplies.

(a) **General.** The act by an industry member of selling equipment or supplies to a retailer does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act if the equipment or supplies are sold at a price not less than the cost to the industry member who initially purchased them, and if the price is collected within 30 days of the date of the sale. The act by an industry member of installing dispensing accessories at the retailer's establishment does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of the Act as long as the retailer bears the cost of initial installation. The act by an industry member of furnishing, giving, or selling coil cleaning service to a retailer of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act.

(b) **Definition.** “Equipment and supplies” means glassware (or similar containers made of other material), dispensing accessories, carbon dioxide (and other gasses used in dispensing equipment) or ice. “Dispensing accessories” include items such as standards, faucets, cold plates, rods, vents, taps, tap standards, hoses, washers, couplings, gas gauges, vent tongues, shanks, and check valves.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§§ 6.89-6.90 [Reserved]

§ 6.91 Samples.

The act by an industry member of furnishing or giving a sample of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages to a retailer who has not purchased the brand from that industry member within the last 12 months does not constitute a
means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act. For each retail establishment the industry member may give not more than 3 gallons of any brand of malt beverage, not more than 3 liters of any brand of wine, and not more than 3 liters of distilled spirits. If a particular product is not available in a size within the quantity limitations of this section, an industry member may furnish to a retailer the next larger size.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.92 Newspaper cuts.

Newspaper cuts, mats, or engraved blocks for use in retailers' advertisements may be given or sold by an industry member to a retailer selling the industry member’s products.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.93 Combination packaging.

The act by an industry member of packaging and distributing distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages in combination with other (non-alcoholic) items for sale to consumers does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.94 Educational seminars.

An industry member may give or sponsor educational seminars for employees of retailers either at the industry member's premises or at the retail establishment. Examples would be seminars dealing with use of a retailer's equipment, training seminars for employees of retailers, or tours of industry member's plant premises. This section does not authorize an industry member to pay a retailer's expense in conjunction with an educational seminar (such as travel and lodging). This does not preclude providing nominal hospitality during the event.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.95 Consumer tasting or sampling at retail establishments.

An industry member may conduct tasting or sampling activities at a retail establishment. The industry member may purchase the products to be used from the retailer, but may not purchase them from the retailer for more than the ordinary retail price.

§ 6.96 Consumer promotions.

(a) Coupons. The act by an industry member of furnishing to consumers coupons which are redeemable at a retail establishment does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act, provided the following conditions are met:

(1) All retailers within the market where the coupon offer is made may redeem such coupons; and

(2) An industry member may not reimburse a retailer for more than the face value of all coupons redeemed, plus a usual and customary handling fee for the redemption of coupons.

(b) Direct offerings. Contest prizes, premium offers, refunds, and like items may be offered by industry members directly to consumers. Officers, employees and representatives of wholesalers or retailers are excluded from participation.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.97 [Reserved]

§ 6.98 Advertising service.

The listing of the names and addresses of two or more unaffiliated retailers selling the products of an industry member in an advertisement of that industry member does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act, provided:

(a) The advertisement does not also contain the retail price of the product.
(except where the exclusive retailer in the jurisdiction is a State or a political subdivision of a State), and

(b) The listing is the only reference to the retailers in the advertisement and is relatively inconspicuous in relation to the advertisement as a whole, and

(c) The advertisement does not refer only to one retailer or only to retail establishments controlled directly or indirectly by the same retailer, except where the retailer is an agency of a State or a political subdivision of a State.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20423, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.99 Stocking, rotation, and pricing service.

(a) General. Industry members may, at a retail establishment, stock, rotate and affix the price to distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages which they sell, provided products of other industry members are not altered or disturbed. The rearranging or resetting of all or part of a store or liquor department is not hereby authorized.

(b) Shelf plan and shelf schematics. The act by an industry member of providing a recommended shelf plan or shelf schematic for distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20424, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.100 Participation in retailer association activities.

The following acts by an industry member participating in retailer association activities do not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act:

(a) Displaying its products at a convention or trade show;

(b) Renting display booth space if the rental fee is the same as paid by all exhibitors at the event;

(c) Providing its own hospitality which is independent from association sponsored activities;

(d) Purchasing tickets to functions and paying registration fees if the payments or fees are the same as paid by all attendees, participants or exhibitors at the event; and

(e) Making payments for advertisements in programs or brochures issued by retailer associations at a convention or trade show if the total payments made by an industry member for all such advertisements do not exceed $300 per year for any retailer association.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20424, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.101 Merchandise.

(a) General. The act by an industry member, who is also in business as a bona fide producer or vendor of other merchandise (for example, groceries or pharmaceuticals), of selling that merchandise to a retailer does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act, provided:

(1) The merchandise is sold at its fair market value;

(2) The merchandise is not sold in combination with distilled spirits, wines, or malt beverages (except as provided in §6.93);

(3) The industry member's acquisition or production costs of the merchandise appears on the industry member's purchase invoices or other records; and

(4) The individual selling prices of merchandise and distilled spirits, wines, or malt beverages sold in a single transaction can be determined from commercial documents covering the sales transaction.

(b) Things of value covered in other sections of this part. The act by an industry member of providing equipment, fixtures, signs, glassware, supplies, services, and advertising specialties to retailers does not constitute a means to induce within the
meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act only as provided in other sections within this part.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20424, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 6.102 Outside signs.

The act by an industry member of giving or selling outside signs to a retailer does not constitute a means to induce within the meaning of section 105(b)(3) of the Act provided that:

(a) The sign must bear conspicuous and substantial advertising matter about the product or the industry member which is permanently inscribed or securely affixed;

(b) The retailer is not compensated, directly or indirectly such as through a sign company, for displaying the signs; and

(c) The cost of the signs may not exceed $400.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20424, Apr. 26, 1995]

Subpart E—Exclusion

Source: T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20424, Apr. 26, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6.151 Exclusion, in general.

(a) Exclusion, in whole or in part occurs:

(1) When a practice by an industry member, whether direct, indirect, or through an affiliate, places (or has the potential to place) retailer independence at risk by means of a tie or link between the industry member and retailer or by any other means of industry member control over the retailer; and

(2) Such practice results in the retailer purchasing less than it would have of a competitor's product.

(b) Section 6.152 lists practices that create a tie or link that places retailer independence at risk. Section 6.153 lists the criteria used for determining whether other practices can put retailer independence at risk.

§ 6.152 Practices which put retailer independence at risk.

The practices specified in this section put retailer independence at risk. The practices specified here are examples and do not constitute a complete list of those practices that put retailer independence at risk.

(a) The act by an industry member of resetting stock on a retailer's premises (other than stock offered for sale by the industry member).

(b) The act by an industry member of purchasing or renting display, shelf, storage or warehouse space (i.e. slotting allowance).

(c) Ownership by an industry member of less than a 100 percent interest in a retailer, where such ownership is used to influence the purchases of the retailer.

(d) The act by an industry member of requiring a retailer to purchase one alcoholic beverage product in order to be allowed to purchase another alcoholic beverage product at the same time.


The criteria specified in this section are indications that a particular practice, other than those in §6.152, places retailer independence at risk. A practice need not meet all of the criteria specified in this section in order to place retailer independence at risk.

(a) The practice restricts or hampers the free economic choice of a retailer to decide which products to purchase or the quantity in which to purchase them for sale to consumers.

(b) The industry member obligates the retailer to participate in the promotion to obtain the industry member's product.

(c) The retailer has a continuing obligation to purchase or otherwise promote the industry member's product.

(d) The retailer has a commitment not to terminate its relationship with the
industry member with respect to purchase of the industry member's products.

(e) The practice involves the industry member in the day-to-day operations of the retailer. For example, the industry member controls the retailer's decisions on which brand of products to purchase, the pricing of products, or the manner in which the products will be displayed on the retailer's premises.

(f) The practice is discriminatory in that it is not offered to all retailers in the local market on the same terms without business reasons present to justify the difference in treatment.

PART 7—LABELING AND ADVERTISING OF MALT BEVERAGES

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope

§ 7.1 General.
§ 7.2 Territorial extent.
§ 7.3 Forms prescribed.
§ 7.4 Related regulations.
§ 7.5 Delegations of the Administrator.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 7.10 Meaning of terms.
§ 7.11 Use of ingredients containing alcohol in malt beverages; processing of malt beverages.

Subpart C—Labeling Requirements for Malt Beverages

§ 7.20 General.
§ 7.21 Misbranding.
§ 7.22 Mandatory label information.
§ 7.22a Voluntary disclosure of major food allergens.
§ 7.22b Petitions for exemption from major food allergen labeling.
§ 7.23 Brand names.
§ 7.24 Class and type.
§ 7.25 Name and address.
§ 7.26 Alcoholic content [suspended as of April 19, 1993; see §7.71].
§ 7.27 Net contents.

§ 7.28 General requirements.
§ 7.29 Prohibited practices.

Subpart D—Requirements for Withdrawal of Imported Malt Beverages From Customs Custody

§ 7.30 Application.
§ 7.31 Label approval and release.

Subpart E—Requirements for Approval of Labels of Malt Beverages Domestically Bottled or Packed

§ 7.40 Application.
§ 7.41 Certificates of label approval.
§ 7.42 Exhibiting certificates to Government officials.

Subpart F—Advertising of Malt Beverages

§ 7.50 Application.
§ 7.51 Definitions.
§ 7.52 Mandatory statements.
§ 7.53 Legibility of mandatory information.
§ 7.54 Prohibited statements.
§ 7.55 Comparative advertising.

Subpart G—General Provisions

§ 7.60 Exports.

Subpart H—Interim Regulations for Alcoholic Content Statements

§ 7.71 Alcoholic content.

Subpart I—Use of the Term “Organic”

§ 7.81 Use of the term “organic.”


Source: T.D. 6521, 25 FR 13859, Dec. 29, 1960, unless otherwise noted.


Subpart A—Scope

§ 7.1 General.

The regulations in this part relate to the labeling and advertising of malt beverages.
§ 7.2 Territorial extent.

This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

§ 7.3 Forms prescribed.

(a) The appropriate TTB officer is authorized to prescribe all forms required by this part. All of the information called for in each form shall be furnished as indicated by the headings on the form and the instructions on or pertaining to the form. In addition, information called for in each form shall be furnished as required by this part. The form will be filed in accordance with the instructions for the form.

(b) Forms prescribed by this part are available for printing through the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.


§ 7.4 Related regulations.

The following regulations also relate to this part:

27 CFR Part 205—National Organic Program

27 CFR Part 1—Basic Permit Requirements Under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, Nonindustrial Use of Distilled Spirits and Wine, Bulk Sales and Bottling of Distilled Spirits

27 CFR Part 4—Labeling and Advertising of Wine

27 CFR Part 5—Labeling and Advertising of Distilled Spirits

27 CFR Part 13—Labeling Proceedings

27 CFR Part 16—Alcoholic Beverage Health Warning Statement

27 CFR Part 25—Beer

27 CFR Part 26—Liquors and Articles from Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands

27 CFR Part 27—Importation of Distilled Spirits, Wines, and Beer

27 CFR Part 71—Rules of Practice in Permit Proceedings


§ 7.5 Delegations of the Administrator.

Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.7, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 7, Labeling and Advertising of Malt Beverages. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

[T.D. TTB–44, 71 FR 16922, Apr. 4, 2006]

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 7.10 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this subpart.


Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Advertisement. See §7.51 for meaning of term as used in subpart F of this part.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this

**Brand label.** The label carrying, in the usual distinctive design, the brand name of the malt beverage.

**Bottler.** Any person who places malt beverages in containers of a capacity of one gallon or less.

**Container.** Any can, bottle, barrel, keg, or other closed receptacle, irrespective of size or of the material from which made, for use for the sale of malt beverages at retail.

**Gallon.** A U.S. gallon of 231 cubic inches of malt beverages at 39.1 °F (4 °C). All other liquid measures used are subdivisions of the gallon as defined.

**Interstate or foreign commerce.** Commerce between any State and any place outside thereof, or commerce within any Territory or the District of Columbia, or between points within the same State but through any place outside thereof.

**Malt beverage.** A beverage made by the alcoholic fermentation of an infusion or decoction, or combination of both, in potable brewing water, of malted barley with hops, or their parts, or their products, and with or without other malted cereals, and with or without the addition of unmalted or prepared cereals, other carbohydrates or products prepared therefrom, and with or without the addition of carbon dioxide, and with or without other wholesome products suitable for human food consumption. Standards applying to the use of processing methods and flavors in malt beverage production appear in §7.11.

**Other terms.** Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the same meaning assigned to it by the Act.

**Packer.** Any person who places malt beverages in containers of a capacity in excess of one gallon.

**Person.** Any individual, partnership, joint-stock company, business trust, association, corporation, or other form of business enterprise, including a receiver trustee, or liquidating agent, and including an officer or employee of any agency of a State or political subdivision thereof.

**United States.** The several States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; the term "State" includes the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.


§ 7.11 Use of ingredients containing alcohol in malt beverages; processing of malt beverages.

(a) **Use of flavors and other nonbeverage ingredients containing alcohol —**

(1) **General.** Flavors and other nonbeverage ingredients containing alcohol may be used in producing a malt beverage. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, no more than 49% of the overall alcohol content of the finished product may be derived from the addition of flavors and other nonbeverage ingredients containing alcohol. For example, a finished malt beverage that contains 5.0% alcohol by volume must derive a minimum of 2.55% alcohol by volume from the fermentation of barley malt and other materials and may derive not more than 2.45% alcohol by volume from the addition of flavors and other nonbeverage ingredients containing alcohol.

(2) In the case of malt beverages with an alcohol content of more than 6% by volume, no more than 1.5% of the volume of the malt beverage may consist of alcohol derived from added flavors and other nonbeverage ingredients containing alcohol.
(b) Processing. Malt beverages may be filtered or otherwise processed in order to remove color, taste, aroma, bitterness, or other characteristics derived from fermentation.

[TTB T.D.–21, 70 FR 234, Jan. 3, 2005]

Subpart C—Labeling Requirements for Malt Beverages

§ 7.20 General.

(a) Application. This subpart shall apply to malt beverages sold or shipped or delivered for shipment, or otherwise introduced into or received in any State from any place outside thereof, only to the extent that the law of such State imposes similar requirements with respect to the labeling of malt beverages not sold or shipped or delivered for shipment or otherwise introduced into or received in such State from any place outside thereof.

(b) Marking, branding, and labeling. No person engaged in business as a brewer, wholesaler, or importer of malt beverages, directly or indirectly, or through an affiliate, shall sell or ship, or deliver for sale or shipment, or otherwise introduce in interstate or foreign commerce, or receive therein, or remove from Customs custody any malt beverages in containers unless the malt beverages are packaged, and the packages are marked, branded, and labeled in conformity with this subpart.

(c) Alteration of labels. (1) It shall be unlawful for any person to alter, mutilate, destroy, obliterate, or remove any mark, brand, or label upon malt beverages held for sale in interstate or foreign commerce or after shipment therein, except as authorized by Federal law. The appropriate TTB officer may, upon written application, permit additional labeling or relabeling of malt beverages in containers if, in his judgment, the facts show that the additional labeling or relabeling is for the purpose of compliance with the requirements of this subpart or of State law.

(2) Application for permission to relabel shall be accompanied by two complete sets of the old labels and two complete sets of any proposed labels, together with a statement of the reasons for relabeling, the quantity and the location of the malt beverages, and the name and address of the person by whom they will be relabeled.


§ 7.21 Misbranding.

Malt beverages in containers shall be deemed to be misbranded:

(a) If the container fails to bear on it a brand label (or a brand label and other permitted labels) containing the mandatory label information as required by §§7.20 through 7.29 and conforming to the general requirements specified in this part.

(b) If the container, cap, or any label on the container, or any carton, case, or other covering of the container used for sale at retail, or any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying the container to the consumer buyer contains any statement, design, device, or graphic, pictorial, or emblematic representation that is prohibited by §§7.20 through 7.29.

(c) If the container has blown, branded, or burned therein the name or other distinguishing mark of any person engaged in business as a brewer, wholesaler, bottler, or importer, of malt beverages, or of any other person, except the person whose name is required to appear on the brand label.

§ 7.22 Mandatory label information.

There shall be stated:

(a) On the brand label:

(1) Brand name, in accordance with §7.23.

(2) Class, in accordance with §7.24.

(3) Name and address (except when branded or burned in the container) in accordance with §7.25, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.
(4) Net contents (except when blown, branded, or burned, in the container) in accordance with §7.27.

(5) Alcohol content in accordance with §7.71, for malt beverages that contain any alcohol derived from added flavors or other added nonbeverage ingredients (other than hops extract) containing alcohol.

(b) On the brand label or on a separate label (back or front):

(1) In the case of imported malt beverages, name and address of importer in accordance with §7.25.

(2) In the case of malt beverages bottled or packed for the holder of a permit or a retailer, the name and address of the bottler or packer, in accordance with §7.25.

(3) Alcoholic content, when required by State law, in accordance with §7.71.

(4) A statement that the product contains FD&C Yellow No. 5, where that coloring material is used in a product bottled on or after October 6, 1984.

(5) [Reserved]

(6) Declaration of sulfites. The statement "Contains sulfites" or "Contains (a) sulfiting agent(s)" or a statement identifying the specific sulfiting agent where sulfur dioxide or a sulfiting agent is detected at a level of 10 or more parts per million, measured as total sulfur dioxide. The sulfite declaration may appear on a strip label or neck label in lieu of appearing on the front or back label. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to:

(i) Any certificate of label approval issued on or after January 9, 1987;

(ii) Any malt beverage bottled on or after July 9, 1987, regardless of the date of issuance of the certificate of label approval; and,

(iii) Any malt beverage removed on or after January 9, 1988.

(7) Declaration of aspartame. The following statement, in capital letters, separate and apart from all other information, when the product contains aspartame in accordance with Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regulations:

"PHENYLKETONURICS: CONTAINS PHENYLALANINE."

(Paragraph (b)(6) approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1512–0469)


§ 7.22a Voluntary disclosure of major food allergens.

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section the following terms have the meanings indicated.

(1) Major food allergen. Major food allergen means any of the following:

(i) Milk, egg, fish (for example, bass, flounder, or cod), Crustacean shellfish (for example, crab, lobster, or shrimp), tree nuts (for example, almonds, pecans, or walnuts), wheat, peanuts, and soybeans; or

(ii) A food ingredient that contains protein derived from a food specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, except:

(A) Any highly refined oil derived from a food specified in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section and any ingredient derived from such highly refined oil; or

(B) A food ingredient that is exempt from major food allergen labeling requirements pursuant to a petition for exemption approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) under 21 U.S.C. 343(w)(6) or pursuant to a notice submitted to FDA under 21 U.S.C. 343(w)(7), provided that the food...
§ 7.22b Petitions for exemption from major food allergen labeling.

(a) Submission of petition. Any person may petition the appropriate TTB officer to exempt a particular product or class of products from the labeling requirements of §7.22a. The burden is on the petitioner to provide scientific evidence (including the analytical method used to produce the evidence) that demonstrates that the finished product or class of products, as derived by the method specified in the petition, either:

(1) Does not cause an allergic response that poses a risk to human health; or

(2) Does not contain allergenic protein derived from one of the foods identified in §7.22(a)(1)(i), even though a major food allergen was used in production.

(b) Decision on petition. TTB will approve or deny a petition for exemption submitted under paragraph (a) of this section in writing within 180 days of receipt of the petition. If TTB does not provide a written response to the petitioner within that 180-day period, the petition will be deemed denied, unless an extension of time for decision is mutually agreed upon by the appropriate TTB officer and the petitioner. TTB may confer with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) on petitions for exemption, as appropriate and as FDA resources permit. TTB may require the submission of product samples and other additional information in support of a petition; however, unless required by TTB, the submission of samples or additional information by the petitioner after submission of the petition will be treated as the withdrawal of the initial petition and the submission of a new petition. An approval or denial under this section will constitute a final agency action.

(c) Resubmission of a petition. After a petition for exemption is denied under this section, the petitioner may resubmit the petition along with supporting materials for reconsideration at any time. TTB will treat this submission as a new petition.
Availability of information —

(1) General. TTB will promptly post to its public Web site, http://www.ttb.gov, all petitions received under this section as well as TTB's responses to those petitions. Any information submitted in support of the petition that is not posted to the TTB Web site will be available to the public pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552, except where a request for confidential treatment is granted under paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(2) Requests for confidential treatment of business information. A person who provides trade secrets or other commercial or financial information in connection with a petition for exemption under this section may request that TTB give confidential treatment to that information. A failure to request confidential treatment at the time the information in question is submitted to TTB will constitute a waiver of confidential treatment. A request for confidential treatment of information under this section must conform to the following standards:

(i) The request must be in writing;

(ii) The request must clearly identify the information to be kept confidential;

(iii) The request must relate to information that constitutes trade secrets or other confidential commercial or financial information regarding the business transactions of an interested person, the disclosure of which would cause substantial harm to the competitive position of that person;

(iv) The request must set forth the reasons why the information should not be disclosed, including the reasons the disclosure of the information would prejudice the competitive position of the interested person; and

(v) The request must be supported by a signed statement by the interested person, or by an authorized officer or employee of that person, certifying that the information in question is a trade secret or other confidential commercial or financial information and that the information is not already in the public domain.

§ 7.23 Brand names.

(a) General. The product shall bear a brand name, except that if not sold under a brand name, then the name of the person required to appear on the brand label shall be deemed a brand name for the purpose of this part.

(b) Misleading brand names. No label shall contain any brand name, which, standing alone, or in association with other printed or graphic matter, creates any impression or inference as to the age, origin, identity, or other characteristics of the product unless the appropriate TTB officer finds that such brand name, either when qualified by the word “brand” or when not so qualified, conveys no erroneous impressions as to the age, origin, identity, or other characteristics of the product.

(c) Trade name of foreign origin. This section shall not operate to prohibit the use by any person of any trade name or brand of foreign origin not effectively registered in the United States Patent Office on August 29, 1935, which has been used by such person or his predecessors in the United States for a period of at least 5 years immediately preceding August 29, 1935: Provided, That if such trade name or brand is used, the designation of the product shall be qualified by the name of the locality in the United States in which produced, and such qualification shall be in script, type, or printing as conspicuous as the trade name or brand.

§ 7.24 Class and type.

(a) The class of the malt beverage shall be stated and, if desired, the type thereof may be stated. Statements of class and type shall conform to the designation of the product as known to the trade. If the product is not known to the trade under a particular designation, a distinctive or fanciful name, together with an adequate and truthful statement of the composition of the product, shall be stated, and such statement shall be
deemed to be a statement of class and type for the purposes of this part.

(b) Malt beverages which have been concentrated by the removal of water therefrom and reconstituted by the addition of water and carbon dioxide shall for the purpose of this part be labeled in the same manner as malt beverages which have not been concentrated and reconstituted, except that there shall appear in direct conjunction with, and as a part of, the class designation the statement "PRODUCED FROM ____ CONCENTRATE" (the blank to be filled in with the appropriate class designation). All parts of the class designation shall appear in lettering of substantially the same size and kind.

(c) No product shall be designated as "half and half" unless it is in fact composed of equal parts of two classes of malt beverages the names of which are conspicuously stated in conjunction with the designation "half and half".

(d) Products containing less than one-half of 1 percent (5%) of alcohol by volume shall bear the class designation "malt beverage," or "cereal beverage," or "near beer." If the designation "near beer" is used, both words must appear in the same size and style of type, in the same color of ink, and on the same background. No product containing less than one-half of 1 percent of alcohol by volume shall bear the class designations "beer", "lager beer", "lager", "ale", "porter", or "stout", or any other class or type designation commonly applied to malt beverages containing one-half of 1 percent or more of alcohol by volume.

(e) No product other than a malt beverage fermented at comparatively high temperature, possessing the characteristics generally attributed to "ale," "porter," or "stout" and produced without the use of coloring or flavoring materials (other than those recognized in standard brewing practices) shall bear any of these class designations.

(f) Geographical names for distinctive types of malt beverages (other than names found under paragraph (g) of this section to have become generic) shall not be applied to malt beverages produced in any place other than the particular region indicated by the name unless (1) in direct conjunction with the name there appears the word "type" or the word "American," or some other statement indicating the true place of production in lettering substantially as conspicuous as such name, and (2) the malt beverages to which the name is applied conform to the type so designated. The following are examples of distinctive types of beer with geographical names that have not become generic; Dortmund, Dortmunder, Vienna, Wein, Weiner, Bavarian, Munich, Munchner, Salvator, Kulmbacher, Wurtzburger, Pilsen (Pilsener and Pilsner): Provided, That notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, beer which is produced in the United States may be designated as "Pilsen," "Pilsener," or "Pilsner" without further modification, if it conforms to such type.

(g) Only such geographical names for distinctive types of malt beverages as the appropriate TTB officer finds have by usage and common knowledge lost their geographical significance to such an extent that they have become generic shall be deemed to have become generic, e.g., India Pale Ale.

(h) Except as provided in §7.23(b), geographical names that are not names for distinctive types of malt beverages shall not be applied to malt beverages produced in any place other than the particular place or region indicated in the name.


§ 7.25 Name and address.

(a) Domestic malt beverages. (1) On labels of containers of domestic malt beverages there shall be stated the name of the bottler or packer and the place where bottled or packed. The
bottler's or packer's principal place of business may be shown in lieu of the actual place where bottled or packed if the address shown is a location where bottling or packing operation takes place. The appropriate TTB officer may disapprove the listing of a principal place of business if its use would create a false or misleading impression as to the geographic origin of the beer.

(2) If malt beverages are bottled or packed for a person other than the actual bottler or packer there may be stated in addition to the name and address of the bottler or packer (but not in lieu of), the name and address of such other person immediately preceded by the words “bottled for,” “distributed by,” or other similar appropriate phrase.

(b) Imported malt beverages. On labels of containers of imported malt beverages, there shall be stated the words “imported by,” or a singular appropriate phrase, and immediately thereafter the name of the permittee who is the importer, or exclusive agent, or sole distributor, or other person responsible for the importation, together with the principal place of business in the United States of such person. In addition there may, but need not, be stated unless required by State or foreign law or regulation the name and principal place of business of the foreign manufacturer, bottler, packer, or shipper.

(c) Post-office address. The “place” stated shall be the post-office address, except that the street address may be omitted. No additional places or addresses shall be stated for the same person, unless (1) such person is actively engaged in the conduct of an additional bona fide and actual malt beverage business at such additional place or address, and (2) the label also contains, in direct conjunction therewith, appropriate descriptive material indicating the function occurring at such additional place or address in connection with the particular malt beverage.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1512–0474)


§ 7.26 Alcoholic content [suspended as of April 19, 1993; see §7.71].

(a) The alcoholic content and the percentage and quantity of the original extract shall not be stated unless required by State law. When alcoholic content is required to be stated, but the manner of statement is not specified in the State law, it shall be stated in percentage of alcohol by weight or by volume, and not by proof or by maximums or minimums. Otherwise the manner of statement shall be as specified in the State law.

(b) The terms “low alcohol” or “reduced alcohol” may be used only on malt beverage products containing less than 2.5 percent alcohol by volume.

(c) The term “non-alcoholic” may be used on malt beverage products, provided the statement “contains less than 0.5 percent (or .5%) alcohol by volume” appears in direct conjunction with it, in readily legible printing and on a completely contrasting background.

(d) The term “alcohol-free” may be used only on malt beverage products containing no alcohol.


Effective Date Note: At 58 FR 21231, Apr. 19, 1993, §7.26 was suspended indefinitely.

§ 7.27 Net contents.

(a) Net contents shall be stated as follows:

(1) If less than 1 pint, in fluid ounces, or fractions of a pint.

(2) If 1 pint, 1 quart, or 1 gallon, the net contents shall be so stated.
(3) If more than 1 pint, but less than 1 quart, the net contents shall be stated in fractions of a quart, or in pints and fluid ounces.

(4) If more than 1 quart, but less than 1 gallon, the net contents shall be stated in fractions of a gallon, or in quarts, pints, and fluid ounces.

(5) If more than 1 gallon, the net contents shall be stated in gallons and fractions thereof.

(b) All fractions shall be expressed in their lowest denominations.

(c) The net contents need not be stated on any label if the net contents are displayed by having the same blown, branded, or burned in the container in letters or figures in such manner as to be plainly legible under ordinary circumstances and such statement is not obscured in any manner in whole or in part.

§ 7.28 General requirements.

(a) Contrasting background. All labels shall be so designed that all statements required by this subpart are readily legible under ordinary conditions, and all the statements are on a contrasting background.

(b) Size of type — (1) Containers of more than one-half pint. Except for statements of alcoholic content, all mandatory information required on labels by this part shall be in script, type, or printing not smaller than 2 millimeters. If contained among other descriptive or explanatory information, the script, type, or printing of all mandatory information shall be of a size substantially more conspicuous than that of the descriptive or explanatory information.

(2) Containers of one-half pint or less. Except for statements of alcoholic content, all mandatory information required on labels by this part shall be in script, type, or printing not smaller than 1 millimeter. If contained among other descriptive or explanatory information, the script, type, or printing of all mandatory information shall be of a size substantially more conspicuous than that of the descriptive or explanatory information.

(3) Alcoholic content statement. All portions of the alcoholic content statement shall be of the same size and kind of lettering and of equally conspicuous color. Unless otherwise required by State law, the statement of alcoholic content shall be in script, type, or printing:

(i) Not smaller than 1 millimeter for containers of one-half pint or less, or smaller than 2 millimeters for containers larger than one-half pint; or

(ii) Not larger than 3 millimeters for containers of 40 fl. oz. or less, or larger than 4 millimeters for containers larger than 40 fl. oz.

(c) English language. All information, other than the brand name, required by this subpart to be stated on labels shall be in the English language. Additional statements in foreign languages may be made, if the statements do not conflict with, or are contradictory to, the requirements of this subpart. Labels on containers of malt beverages bottled or packed for consumption within Puerto Rico may, if desired, state the information required by this subpart solely in the Spanish language, in lieu of the English language, except that the net contents shall also be stated in the English language.

(d) Labels firmly affixed. All labels shall be affixed to containers of malt beverages in such manner that they cannot be removed without thorough application of water or other solvents.

(e) Additional information. Labels may contain information other than the mandatory label information required by this subpart if the information complies with the requirements of this subpart and does not conflict with, or in any manner qualify, statements required by this part.

§ 7.29 Prohibited practices.

(a) Statements on labels. Containers of malt beverages, or any labels on such containers, or any carton, case, or individual covering of such containers, used for sale at retail, or any written, printed, graphic, or other material accompanying such containers to the consumer, must not contain:

(1) Any statement that is false or untrue in any particular, or that, irrespective of falsity, directly, or by ambiguity, omission, or inference, or by the addition of irrelevant, scientific or technical matter, tends to create a misleading impression.

(2) Any statement that is disparaging of a competitor's products.

(3) Any statement, design, device, or representation which is obscene or indecent.

(4) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to analyses, standards, or tests, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer.

(5) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to any guarantee, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer. Money-back guarantees are not prohibited.

(6) A trade or brand name that is the name of any living individual of public prominence, or existing private or public organization, or is a name that is in simulation or is an abbreviation thereof, or any graphic, pictorial, or emblematic representation of any such individual or organization, if the use of such name or representation is likely falsely to lead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of, such individual or organization: Provided, That this paragraph shall not apply to the use of the name of any person engaged in business as a producer, importer, bottler, packer, wholesaler, retailer, or warehouseman, of malt beverages, nor to the use by any person of a trade or brand name that is the name of any living individual of public prominence, or existing private or public organization, provided such trade or brand name was used by him or his predecessors in interest prior to August 29, 1935.

(7) Any statement, design, device, or representation that tends to create a false or misleading impression that the malt beverage contains distilled spirits or is a distilled spirits product. This paragraph does not prohibit the following on malt beverage labels:

(i) A truthful and accurate statement of alcohol content, in conformity with §7.71;

(ii) The use of a brand name of a distilled spirits product as a malt beverage brand name, provided that the overall label does not present a misleading impression about the identity of the product; or

(iii) The use of a cocktail name as a brand name or fanciful name of a malt beverage, provided that the overall label does not present a misleading impression about the identity of the product.

(b) Simulation of Government stamps. No label shall be of such design as to resemble or simulate a stamp of the United States Government or of any State or foreign government. No label, other than stamps authorized or required by the United States Government or any State or foreign government, shall state or indicate that the malt beverage contained in the labeled container is brewed, made, bottled, packed, labeled, or sold under, or in accordance with, any municipal, State, Federal, or foreign government authorization, law, or regulation, unless such statement is required or specifically authorized by Federal, State, or municipal law or regulation, or is required or specifically authorized by the laws or regulations of the foreign country in which such malt beverages were produced. If the municipal or State government permit number is stated
upon a label, it shall not be accompanied by an additional statement relating thereto, unless required by State law.

(c) Use of word “bonded”, etc. The words “bonded”, “bottled in bond”, “aged in bond”, “bonded age”, “bottled under customs supervision”, or phrases containing these or synonymous terms which imply governmental supervision over production, bottling, or packing, shall not be used on any label for malt beverages.

(d) Flags, seals, coats of arms, crests, and other insignia. Labels shall not contain, in the brand name or otherwise, any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation which the appropriate TTB officer finds relates to, or is capable of being construed as relating to, the armed forces of the United States, or the American flag, or any emblem, seal, insignia, or decoration associated with such flag or armed forces; nor shall any label contain any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation of or concerning any flag, seal, coat of arms, crest or other insignia, likely to mislead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of the government, organization, family, or individual with whom such flag, seal, coat of arms, crest, or insignia is associated.

(e) Health-related statements —(1) Definitions. When used in this paragraph (e), terms are defined as follows:

(i) Health-related statement means any statement related to health (other than the warning statement required by §16.21 of this chapter) and includes statements of a curative or therapeutic nature that, expressly or by implication, suggest a relationship between the consumption of alcohol, malt beverages, or any substance found within the malt beverage, and health benefits or effects on health. The term includes both specific health claims and general references to alleged health benefits or effects on health associated with the consumption of alcohol, malt beverages, or any substance found within the malt beverage, as well as health-related directional statements. The term also includes statements and claims that imply that a physical or psychological sensation results from consuming the malt beverage, as well as statements and claims of nutritional value (e.g., statements of vitamin content). Statements concerning caloric, carbohydrate, protein, and fat content do not constitute nutritional claims about the product.

(ii) Specific health claim is a type of health-related statement that, expressly or by implication, characterizes the relationship of the malt beverage, alcohol, or any substance found within the malt beverage, to a disease or health-related condition. Implied specific health claims include statements, symbols, vignettes, or other forms of communication that suggest, within the context in which they are presented, that a relationship exists between malt beverages, alcohol, or any substance found within the malt beverage, and a disease or health-related condition.

(iii) Health-related directional statement is a type of health-related statement that directs or refers consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of malt beverage or alcohol consumption.

(2) Rules for labeling —(i) Health-related statements. In general, labels may not contain any health-related statement that is untrue in any particular or tends to create a misleading impression as to the effects on health of alcohol consumption. TTB will evaluate such statements on a case-by-case basis and may require as part of the health-related statement a disclaimer or some other qualifying statement to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related statement.

(ii) Specific health claims. (A) TTB will consult with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), as needed, on the use of a specific health claim on a malt beverage label. If FDA determines that
the use of such a labeling claim is a drug claim that is not in compliance with
the requirements of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, TTB will not
approve the use of that specific health claim on a malt beverage label.

(B) TTB will approve the use of a specific health claim on a malt beverage
label only if the claim is truthful and adequately substantiated by scientific or
medical evidence; sufficiently detailed and qualified with respect to the
categories of individuals to whom the claim applies; adequately discloses the
health risks associated with both moderate and heavier levels of alcohol
consumption; and outlines the categories of individuals for whom any
levels of alcohol consumption may cause health risks. This information
must appear as part of the specific health claim.

(iii) Health-related directional statements. A statement that directs
consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the
effects on health of malt beverage or alcohol consumption is presumed
misleading unless it—

(A) Directs consumers in a neutral or other non-misleading manner to a third
party or other source for balanced
information regarding the effects on
health of malt beverage or alcohol
consumption; and

(B)(1) Includes as part of the health-
related directional statement the
following disclaimer: “This statement
should not encourage you to drink or to
increase your alcohol consumption for
health reasons;” or

(2) Includes as part of the health-
related directional statement some other
qualifying statement that the appropriate
TTB officer finds is sufficient to dispel
any misleading impression conveyed by the
health-related directional statement.

(f) Use of words “strong,” “full strength,”
and similar words. Labels shall not
contain the words “strong,” “full
strength,” “extra strength,” “high test,”
“high proof,” “pre-war strength,” “full old
time alcoholic strength,” or similar
words or statements, likely to be
considered as statements of alcoholic
content, unless required by State law.
This does not preclude use of the terms “low alcohol,” “reduced alcohol,” “non-
alcoholic,” and “alcohol-free,” in
accordance with §7.71 (d), (e), and (f),
nor does it preclude labeling with the
alcohol content in accordance with
§7.71.

(g) Use of numerals. Labels shall not
contain any statements, designs, or
devices, whether in the form of
numerals, letters, characters, figures, or
otherwise, which are likely to be
considered as statements of alcoholic
content, unless required by State law, or
as permitted by §7.71.

(h) Coverings, cartons, or cases.
Individual coverings, cartons, cases, or
other wrappers of containers of malt
beverages, used for sale at retail, or any
written, printed, graphic, or other matter
accompanying the container shall not
contain any statement or any graphic
pictorial, or emblematic representation,
or other matter, which is prohibited from
appearing on any label or container of
malt beverages.

[T.D. 6521, 25 FR 13859, Dec. 29,
1960, as amended by T.D. ATF–66, 45
FR 40552, June 13, 1980; T.D. ATF–
180, 49 FR 31674, Aug. 8, 1984; T.D.
ATF 280, 54 FR 3594, Jan. 25, 1989;
T.D. ATF–339, 58 FR 21232, Apr. 19,
1993; TTB T.D.–1, 68 FR 10105, Mar. 3,
2003; TTB T.D.–21, 70 FR 234, Jan. 3,
2005]

Subpart D—Requirements for
Withdrawal of Imported Malt
Beverages From Customs Custody

§ 7.30 Application.

Sections 7.30 and 7.31 shall apply to
withdrawals of malt beverages from
customs custody only in the event that
the laws or regulations of the State in
which such malt beverages are
withdrawn for consumption require that
all malt beverages sold or otherwise
disposed of in such State be labeled in
conformity with the requirements of
§§7.20 through 7.29.
§ 7.31 Label approval and release.

(a) Certificate of label approval. No imported malt beverages in containers shall be released from Customs custody for consumption unless there is deposited with the appropriate Customs officer at the port of entry the original or a photostatic copy of an approved certificate of label approval, TTB Form 5100.31.

(b) Release. If the original or photostatic copy of TTB Form 5100.31 has been approved, the brand or lot of imported malt beverages bearing labels identical with those shown thereon may be released from U.S. Customs custody.

(c) Relabeling. Imported malt beverages in U.S. Customs custody which are not labeled in conformity with certificates of label approval issued by the appropriate TTB officer must be relabeled, prior to release, under the supervision and direction of the U.S. Customs officers of the port at which the malt beverages are located.

(d) Formula and samples. The appropriate TTB officer may require an importer to submit a formula for a malt beverage, or a sample of any malt beverage or ingredients used in producing a malt beverage, prior to or in conjunction with the filing of a certificate of label approval on TTB Form 5100.31.

(e) Cross reference. For procedures regarding the issuance, denial, and revocation of certificates of label approval, as well as appeal procedures, see part 13 of this chapter.

§ 7.40 Application.

Sections 7.40 through 7.42 shall apply only to persons bottling or packing malt beverages (other than malt beverages in customs custody) for shipment, or delivery for sale or shipment, into a State, the laws or regulations of which require that all malt beverages sold or otherwise disposed of in such State be labeled in conformity with the requirements of §§7.20 through 7.29.

§ 7.41 Certificates of label approval.

(a) Requirement. No person may bottle or pack malt beverages, or remove malt beverages from the plant where bottled or packed unless an approved certificate of label approval, TTB Form 5100.31, is issued.

(b) Cross reference. For procedures regarding the issuance, denial, and revocation of certificates of label approval, as well as appeal procedures, see part 13 of this chapter.

§ 7.42 Exhibiting certificates to Government officials.

Any bottler or packer holding an original or duplicate original of a certificate of label approval shall, upon demand exhibit such certificate to a duly authorized representative of the United States Government or any duly authorized representative of a State or political subdivision thereof.

Subpart F—Advertising of Malt Beverages

§ 7.50 Application.

No person engaged in business as a brewer, wholesaler, or importer, of malt beverages directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, shall publish or disseminate or cause to be published or disseminated by radio or television broadcast, or in any newspaper, periodical, or any publication, by any sign or outdoor advertisement, or in any other printed or graphic matter, any advertisement of malt beverages, if such advertising is in, or is calculated to induce sales in, interstate or foreign commerce, or is disseminated by mail, unless such advertisement is in
conformity with §§7.50–7.55 of this part. Provided, that such sections shall not apply to outdoor advertising in place on (effective date of this Treasury decision), but shall apply upon replacement, restoration, or renovation of any such advertising; and provided further, that §§7.50–7.55 of this part shall apply to advertisements of malt beverages intended to be sold or shipped or delivered for shipment, or otherwise introduced into or received in any State from any place outside thereof, only to the extent that the laws of such State impose similar requirements with respect to advertisements of malt beverages manufactured and sold or otherwise disposed of in such State. And provided further that such sections shall not apply to a retailer or the publisher of any newspaper, periodical, or other publication, or radio or television broadcast, unless such retailer or publisher or radio or television broadcaster is engaged in business as a brewer, wholesaler, bottler, or importer of malt beverages, directly or indirectly, or through an affiliate.

[T.D. ATF–180, 49 FR 31675, Aug. 8, 1984]

§ 7.51 Definitions.

As used in §§7.50 through 7.55 of this part, the term “advertisement” includes any written or verbal statement, illustration, or depiction which is in, or calculated to induce sales in, interstate or foreign commerce, or is disseminated by mail, whether it appears in a newspaper, magazine, trade booklet, menu, wine card, leaflet, circular, mailer, book insert, catalog, promotional material, sales pamphlet, or in any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying the container, representations made on cases, or in any billboard, sign, or other outdoor advertisement, public transit card, other periodical literature, publication, or in a radio or television broadcast, or in any other media; except that such term shall not include:

(a) Any label affixed to any container of malt beverages; or any coverings, cartons, or cases of containers of malt beverages used for sale at retail which constitute a part of the labeling under §§7.20 through 7.29 of this part.

(b) Any editorial or other reading material (i.e., news release) in any periodical or publication or newspaper for the publication of which no money or valuable consideration is paid or promised, directly or indirectly, by any brewer, and which is not written by or at the direction of the brewer.

[T.D. ATF–180, 49 FR 31675, Aug. 8, 1984]

§ 7.52 Mandatory statements.

(a) Responsible advertiser. The advertisement shall state the name and address of the brewer, bottler, packer, wholesaler, or importer responsible for its publication or broadcast. Street number and name may be omitted in the address.

(b) Class. The advertisement shall contain a conspicuous statement of the class to which the product belongs, corresponding to the statement of class which is required to appear on the label of the product.

(c) Exception. (1) If an advertisement refers to a general malt beverage line or all of the malt beverage products of one company, whether by the company name or by the brand name common to all the malt beverages in the line, the only mandatory information necessary is the name and address of the responsible advertiser. This exception does not apply where only one type of malt beverage is marketed under the specific brand name advertised.

(2) On consumer specialty items, the only information necessary is the company name or brand name of the product.


§ 7.53 Legibility of mandatory information.
(a) Statements required under §§7.50 through 7.55 of this part that appear in any written, printed, or graphic advertisement shall be in lettering or type size sufficient to be conspicuous and readily legible.

(b) In the case of signs, billboards, and displays the name and address of the permittee responsible for the advertisement may appear in type size of lettering smaller than the other mandatory information, provided such information can be ascertained upon closer examination of the sign or billboard.

(c) Mandatory information shall be so stated as to be clearly a part of the advertisement and shall not be separated in any manner from the remainder of the advertisement.

(d) Mandatory information for two or more products shall not be stated unless clearly separated.

(e) Mandatory information shall be so stated in both the print and audiovisual media that it will be readily apparent to the persons viewing the advertisement.

[T.D. ATF–180, 49 FR 31675, Aug. 8, 1984]

§ 7.54 Prohibited statements.

(a) General prohibition. An advertisement of malt beverages must not contain:

(1) Any statement that is false or untrue in any material particular, or that, irrespective of falsity, directly, or by ambiguity, omission, or inference, or by the addition of irrelevant, scientific or technical matter, tends to create a misleading impression.

(2) Any statement that is disparaging of a competitor's products.

(3) Any statement, design, device, or representation which is obscene or indecent.

(4) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to analyses, standards, or tests, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer.

(5) Any statement, design, device, or representation of or relating to any guarantee, irrespective of falsity, which the appropriate TTB officer finds to be likely to mislead the consumer. Money-back guarantees are not prohibited.

(6) Any statement that the malt beverages are brewed, made, bottled, packed, labeled, or sold under, or in accordance with, any municipal, State, or Federal authorization, law, or regulation; and if a municipal or State permit number is stated, the permit number shall not be accompanied by any additional statement relating thereto.

(7) The words “bonded”, “bottled in bond”, “aged in bond”, “bonded age”, “bottled under customs supervision”, or phrases containing these or synonymous terms which imply governmental supervision over production, bottling, or packing.

(8) Any statement, design, device, or representation that tends to create a false or misleading impression that the malt beverage contains distilled spirits or is a distilled spirits product. This paragraph does not prohibit the following in advertisements for malt beverages:

(i) A truthful and accurate statement of alcohol content, in conformity with §7.71;

(ii) The use of a brand name of a distilled spirits product as a malt beverage brand name, provided that the overall advertisement does not present a misleading impression about the identity of the product; or

(iii) The use of a cocktail name as a brand name or fanciful name of a malt beverage, provided that the overall advertisement does not present a misleading impression about the identity of the product.

(b) Statements inconsistent with labeling. (1) Advertisements shall not contain any statement concerning a.
brand or lot of malt beverages that is inconsistent with any statement on the labeling thereof.

(2) Any label depicted on a bottle in an advertisement shall be a reproduction of an approved label.

c) Alcoholic content. (1) Advertisements shall not contain the words “strong,” “full strength,” “extra strength,” “high test,” “high proof,” “full alcohol strength,” or any other statement of alcoholic content, or any statement of the percentage and quantity of the original extract, or any numerals, letters, characters, figures, or similar words or statements, likely to be considered as statements of alcoholic content, unless required by State law. This does not preclude use of the terms “low alcohol,” “reduced alcohol,” “non-alcoholic,” and “alcohol-free,” as used on labels, in accordance with §7.71 (d), (e), and (f).

(2) An approved malt beverage label which bears a statement of alcoholic content permitted under §7.71 may be depicted in any advertising media. The statement of alcoholic content on the label may not appear more prominently in the advertisement than it does on the approved label.

(3) An actual malt beverage bottle showing the approved label bearing a statement of alcoholic content permitted under §7.71 may be displayed in any advertising media.

d) Class. (1) No product containing less than one-half of 1 per centum of alcohol by volume shall be designated in any advertisement as “beer”, “lager beer”, “lager”, “ale”, “porter”, or “stout”, or by any other class or type designation commonly applied to fermented malt beverages containing one-half of 1 per centum or more of alcohol by volume.

(2) No product other than a malt beverage fermented at comparatively high temperature, possessing the characteristics generally attributed to “ale,” “porter,” or “stout” and produced without the use of coloring or flavoring materials (other than those recognized in standard brewing practices) shall be designated in any advertisement by any of these class designations.

e) Health-related statements —(1) Definitions. When used in this paragraph (e), terms are defined as follows:

(i) Health-related statement means any statement related to health and includes statements of a curative or therapeutic nature that, expressly or by implication, suggest a relationship between the consumption of alcohol, malt beverages, or any substance found within the malt beverage, and health benefits or effects on health. The term includes both specific health claims and general references to alleged health benefits or effects on health associated with the consumption of alcohol, malt beverages, or any substance found within the malt beverage, as well as health-related directional statements. The term also includes statements and claims that imply that a physical or psychological sensation results from consuming the malt beverage, as well as statements and claims of nutritional value (e.g., statements of vitamin content). Statements concerning caloric, carbohydrate, protein, and fat content do not constitute nutritional claims about the product.

(ii) Specific health claim is a type of health-related statement that, expressly or by implication, characterizes the relationship of the malt beverage, alcohol, or any substance found within the malt beverage, to a disease or health-related condition. Implied specific health claims include statements, symbols, vignettes, or other forms of communication that suggest, within the context in which they are presented, that a relationship exists between malt beverages, alcohol, or any substance found within the malt beverage, and a disease or health-related condition.

(iii) Health-related directional statement is a type of health-related statement that directs or refers consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of malt beverage or alcohol consumption.
(2) Rules for advertising — (i) Health-related statements. In general, advertisements may not contain any health-related statement that is untrue in any particular or tends to create a misleading impression as to the effects on health of alcohol consumption. TTB will evaluate such statements on a case-by-case basis and may require as part of the health-related statement a disclaimer or some other qualifying statement to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related statement. Such disclaimer or other qualifying statement must appear as prominent as the health-related statement.

(ii) Specific health claims. A specific health claim will not be considered misleading if it is truthful and adequately substantiated by scientific or medical evidence; sufficiently detailed and qualified with respect to the categories of individuals to whom the claim applies; adequately discloses the health risks associated with both moderate and heavier levels of alcohol consumption; and outlines the categories of individuals for whom any levels of alcohol consumption may cause health risks. This information must appear as part of the specific health claim and in a manner as prominent as the specific health claim.

(iii) Health-related directional statements. A statement that directs consumers to a third party or other source for information regarding the effects on health of malt beverage or alcohol consumption is presumed misleading unless it—

(A) Directs consumers in a neutral or other non-misleading manner to a third party or other source for balanced information regarding the effects on health of malt beverage or alcohol consumption; and

(B) (1) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement, and in a manner as prominent as the health-related directional statement, the following disclaimer: “This statement should not encourage you to drink or increase your alcohol consumption for health reasons;” or

(2) Includes as part of the health-related directional statement, and in a manner as prominent as the health-related directional statement, some other qualifying statement that the appropriate TTB officer finds is sufficient to dispel any misleading impression conveyed by the health-related directional statement.

(f) Confusion of brands. Two or more different brands or lots of malt beverages shall not be advertised in one advertisement (or in two or more advertisements in one issue of a periodical or a newspaper or in one piece of other written, printed, or graphic matter) if the advertisement tends to create the impression that representations made as to one brand or lot apply to the other or others, and if as to such latter the representations contravene any provision of §§7.50 through 7.54 or are in any respect untrue.

(g) Flags, seals, coats of arms, crests, and other insignia. No advertisement shall contain any statement, design, device, or pictorial representation of or relating to, or capable of being construed as relating to the armed forces of the United States, or of the American flag, or of any emblem, seal, insignia, or decoration associated with such flag or armed forces; nor shall any advertisement contain any statement, device, design, or pictorial representation of or concerning any flag, seal, coat of arms, crest, or other insignia, likely to mislead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made, or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of the government, organization, family, or individual with whom such flag, seal, coat of arms, crest, or insignia is associated.

(h) Deceptive advertising techniques. Subliminal or similar techniques are prohibited. “Subliminal or similar techniques,” as used in this part, refers to any device or technique that is used
to convey, or attempts to convey, a message to a person by means of images or sounds of a very brief nature that cannot be perceived at a normal level of awareness.


§ 7.55 Comparative advertising.

(a) General. Comparative advertising shall not be disparaging of a competitor's product.

(b) Taste tests. (1) Taste test results may be used in advertisements comparing competitors' products unless they are disparaging, deceptive, or likely to mislead the consumer.


(3) A statement shall appear in the advertisement providing the name and address of the testing administrator.

[T.D. ATF–180, 49 FR 31676, Aug. 8, 1984]

Subpart G—General Provisions

§ 7.60 Exports.

This part shall not apply to malt beverages exported in bond.

Subpart H—Interim Regulations for Alcoholic Content Statements

§ 7.71 Alcoholic content.

(a) General. Alcoholic content and the percentage and quantity of the original gravity or extract may be stated on a label unless prohibited by State law. When alcoholic content is stated, and the manner of statement is not required under State law, it shall be stated as prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Form of statement. (1) Statement of alcoholic content shall be expressed in percent alcohol by volume, and not by percent by weight, proof, or by maximums or minimums.

(2) For malt beverages containing 0.5 percent or more alcohol by volume, statements of alcoholic content shall be expressed in the nearest one-tenth of a percent, subject to the tolerance permitted by paragraph (c) (1) and (2) of this section. For malt beverages containing less than 0.5 percent alcohol by volume, alcoholic content may be expressed in one-hundredths of a percent, subject to the tolerance permitted in paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(3) Alcoholic content shall be expressed in the following fashion: “alcohol—percent by volume,” “alcohol by volume—percent,” “—percent alcohol by volume,” or “—percent alcohol/volume.” The abbreviations “alc” and “vol” may be used in lieu of the words “alcohol” and “volume,” and the symbol “%” may be used in lieu of the word “percent.”

(c) Tolerances. (1) For malt beverages containing 0.5 percent or more alcohol by volume, a tolerance of 0.3 percent will be permitted, either above or below the stated percentage of alcohol. Any malt beverage which is labeled as containing 0.5 percent or more alcohol by volume may not contain less than 0.5 percent alcohol by volume, regardless of any tolerance.

(2) For malt beverages which are labeled as “low alcohol” or “reduced alcohol” under paragraph (d) of this section, the actual alcoholic content may not equal or exceed 2.5 percent alcohol by volume, regardless of any tolerance permitted by paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(3) For malt beverages containing less than 0.5 percent alcohol by volume, the
actual alcoholic content may not exceed
the labeled alcoholic content. A malt
beverage may not be labeled with an
alcoholic content of 0.0 percent alcohol
by volume unless it is also labeled as
"alcohol free" and contains no alcohol.

(d) Low alcohol and reduced alcohol.
The terms "low alcohol" or "reduced
alcohol" may be used only on malt
beverages containing less than 2.5
percent alcohol by volume.

(e) Non-alcoholic. The term "non-
alcoholic" may be used on malt
beverages, provided the statement
"contains less than 0.5 percent (or .5%)
alcohol by volume" appears in direct
conjunction with it, in readily legible
printing and on a completely contrasting
background.

(f) Alcohol free. The term "alcohol free"
may be used only on malt beverages
containing no alcohol.

[T.D. ATF–339, 58 FR 21232, Apr. 19,
1993]

Subpart I—Use of the Term “Organic”

§ 7.81 Use of the term “organic.”

(a) Use of the term “organic” is optional
and is treated as “additional information
on labels” under §7.28(e).

(b) Any use of the term “organic” on a
malt beverage label or in advertising of
malt beverages must comply with the
United States Department of
Agriculture’s (USDA) National Organic
Program rules (7 CFR part 205) as
interpreted by the USDA.

(c) This section applies to labels and
advertising that use the term “organic”
on and after October 21, 2002.

[T.D. ATF–483, 67 FR 62858, Oct. 8,
2002]

PART 8—EXCLUSIVE OUTLETS

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope of Regulations

§ 8.1 General

§ 8.2 Territorial extent

§ 8.3 Application

§ 8.4 Jurisdictional limits

§ 8.5 Delegations of the Administrator

§ 8.6 Administrative provisions

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 8.11 Meaning of terms

Subpart C—Prohibited Practices

§ 8.21 General

§ 8.22 Contracts to purchase distilled
spirits, wine, or malt beverages

§ 8.23 Third party arrangements

Subpart D—Exclusion

§ 8.51 Exclusion, in general

§ 8.52 Practices which result in
exclusion

§ 8.53 Practice not resulting in
exclusion

§ 8.54 Criteria for determining retailer
independence

202 and 205; 44 U.S.C. 3504(h).

Source: T.D. ATF–74, 45 FR 63256,
Sept. 23, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Scope of Regulations

§ 8.1 General

The regulations in this part, issued
pursuant to section 105 of the Federal
Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C.
205), specify arrangements which are
exclusive outlets under section 105(a) of
the Act and criteria for determining
whether a practice is a violation of
section 105(a) of the Act. This part does
not attempt to enumerate all of the
practices prohibited by section 105(a) of
the Act. Nothing in this part shall
operate to exempt any person from the
requirements of any State law or
regulation.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20425, Apr. 26,
1995]

§ 8.2 Territorial extent.
This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

§ 8.3 Application.

(a) General. This part applies only to transactions between industry members and retailers. It does not apply to transactions between two industry members; for example, between a producer and a wholesaler.

(b) Transactions involving State agencies. The regulations in this part apply only to transactions between industry members and State agencies operating as retailers as defined in this part. The regulations do not apply to State agencies with regard to their wholesale dealings with retailers.

§ 8.4 Jurisdictional limits.

(a) General. The regulations in this part apply where:

(1) The industry member requires, by agreement or otherwise, a retailer to purchase distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages from such industry member to the exclusion in whole or in part of products sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce; and

(2) If: (i) The requirement is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce; or

(ii) The industry member engages in the practice of using a requirement to such an extent as substantially to restrain or prevent transactions in interstate or foreign commerce in any such products; or

(iii) The direct effect of the requirement is to prevent, deter, hinder, or restrict other persons from selling or offering for sale any such products to such retailer in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) Malt beverages. In the case of malt beverages, this part applies to transactions between a retailer in any State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages inside or outside such State only to the extent that the law of such State imposes requirements similar to the requirements of section 5(a) of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 205(a)), with respect to similar transactions between a retailer in such State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages in such State.

§ 8.5 Delegations of the Administrator.

Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.8, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR Part 8, Exclusive Outlets. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.


§ 8.6 Administrative provisions.

(a) General. The Act makes applicable the provisions including penalties of sections 49 and 50 of Title 15, United States Code, to the jurisdiction, powers and duties of the Administrator under this Act, and to any person (whether or not a corporation) subject to the provisions of law administered by the Administrator under this Act. The Act also provides that the Administrator is authorized to require, in such manner and such form as he or she shall prescribe, such reports as are necessary to carry out the powers and duties under this chapter.

(b) Examination and subpoena. Any appropriate TTB officer shall at all reasonable times have access to, for the purpose of examination, and the right to copy any documentary evidence of any person, partnership, or corporation being investigated or proceeded against. An appropriate TTB officer shall also have the power to require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all such documentary evidence relating to
any matter under investigation, upon a satisfactory showing the requested evidence may reasonably be expected to yield information relevant to any matter being investigated under the Act.

(c) Reports required by the appropriate TTB officer —(1) General. The appropriate TTB officer may, as part of a trade practice investigation of an industry member, require such industry member to submit a written report containing information on sponsorships, advertisements, promotions, and other activities pertaining to its business subject to the Act conducted by, or on behalf of, or benefiting the industry member.

(2) Preparation. The report will be prepared by the industry member in letter form, executed under the penalties of perjury, and will contain the information specified by the appropriate TTB officer. The period covered by the report will not exceed three years.

(3) Filing. The report will be filed in accordance with the instructions of the appropriate TTB officer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1512–0392)


Subpart B—Definitions

§ 8.11 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms have the meanings given in this section. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the meaning assigned to it by that Act.


Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.8, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR Part 8, Exclusive Outlets.

Industry member. Any person engaged in business as a distiller, brewer, rectifier, blender, or other producer, or as an importer or wholesaler, of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, or as a bottler, or warehouseman and bottler, of distilled spirits; industry member does not include an agency of a State or political subdivision thereof, or an officer or employee of such agency.

Product. Distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, as defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

Retailer. Any person engaged in the sale of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages to consumers. A wholesaler who makes incidental retail sales representing less than five percent of the wholesaler's total sales volume for the preceding two-month period shall not be considered a retailer with respect to such incidental sales.


Subpart C—Prohibited Practices

§ 8.21 General.

It is unlawful for an industry member to require, by agreement or otherwise, that any retailer purchase distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages from the industry member to the exclusion, in whole or in part, of products sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce. This prohibition includes purchases coerced by industry members, through acts or threats of physical or economic harm, as well as voluntary industry member-retailer purchase agreements.
§ 8.22 Contracts to purchase distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages.

Any contract or agreement, written or unwritten, which has the effect of requiring the retailer to purchase distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages from the industry member beyond a single sales transaction is prohibited. Examples of such contracts are:

(a) An advertising contract between an industry member and a retailer with the express or implied requirement of the purchase of the advertiser's products; or

(b) A sales contract awarded on a competitive bid basis which has the effect of prohibiting the retailer from purchasing from other industry members by:

(1) Requiring that for the period of the agreement, the retailer purchase a product or line of products exclusively from the industry member; or

(2) Requiring that the retailer purchase a specific or minimum quantity during the period of the agreement.

§ 8.23 Third party arrangements.

Industry member requirements, by agreement or otherwise, with non-retailers which result in a retailer being required to purchase the industry member's products are within the exclusive outlet provisions. These industry member requirements are covered whether the agreement or other arrangement originates with the industry member or the third party. For example, a supplier enters into a contractual agreement or other arrangement with a third party. This agreement or arrangement contains an industry member requirement as described above. The third party, a ballclub, or municipal or private corporation, not acting as a retailer, leases the concession rights and is able to control the purchasing decisions of the retailer. The third party, as a result of the requirement, by agreement or otherwise, with the industry member, requires the retailer to purchase the industry member's products to the exclusion, in whole or in part, of products sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce. The business arrangements entered into by the industry member and the third party may consist of such things as sponsoring radio or television broadcasting, paying for advertising, or providing other services or things of value.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20425, Apr. 26, 1995]

Subpart D—Exclusion

Source: T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20425, Apr. 26, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 8.51 Exclusion, in general.

(a) Exclusion, in whole or in part occurs:

(1) When a practice by an industry member, whether direct, indirect, or through an affiliate, places (or has the potential to place) retailer independence at risk by means of a tie or link between the industry member and retailer or by any other means of industry member control over the retailer; and

(2) Such practice results in the retailer purchasing less than it would have of a competitor's product.

(b) Section 8.52 lists practices that result in exclusion. Section 8.53 lists practices not resulting in exclusion. Section 8.54 lists the criteria used for determining whether other practices can put retailer independence at risk.

§ 8.52 Practices which result in exclusion.

The practices specified in this section result in exclusion under section 105(a) of the Act. The practices specified here are examples and do not constitute a complete list of such practices:

(a) Purchases of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages by a retailer as a result, directly or indirectly, of a threat or act of physical or economic harm by the selling industry member.

(b) Contracts between an industry member and a retailer which require the
retailer to purchase distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages from that industry member and expressly restrict the retailer from purchasing, in whole or in part, such products from another industry member.

§ 8.53 Practice not resulting in exclusion.

The practice specified in this section is deemed not to result in exclusion under section 105(a) of the Act: a supply contract for one year or less between the industry member and retailer under which the industry member agrees to sell distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages to the retailer on an "as needed" basis provided that the retailer is not required to purchase any minimum quantity of such product.

§ 8.54 Criteria for determining retailer independence.

The criteria specified in this section are indications that a particular practice, other than those in §§8.52 and 8.53, places retailer independence at risk. A practice need not meet all of the criteria specified in this section in order to place retailer independence at risk.

(a) The practice restricts or hampers the free economic choice of a retailer to decide which products to purchase or the quantity in which to purchase them for sale to consumers.

(b) The industry member obligates the retailer to participate in the promotion to obtain the industry member's product.

(c) The retailer has a continuing obligation to purchase or otherwise promote the industry member's product.

(d) The retailer has a commitment not to terminate its relationship with the industry member with respect to purchase of the industry member's products.

(e) The practice involves the industry member in the day-to-day operations of the retailer. For example, the industry member controls the retailer's decisions on which brand of products to purchase, the pricing of products, or the manner in which the products will be displayed on the retailer's premises.

(f) The practice is discriminatory in that it is not offered to all retailers in the local market on the same terms without business reasons present to justify the difference in treatment.

PART 9—AMERICAN VITICULTURAL AREAS

Section Contents

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 9.1 Scope.
§ 9.2 Territorial extent.
§ 9.3 Relation to parts 4 and 70 of this chapter.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 9.11 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Approved American Viticultural Areas

§ 9.21 General.
§ 9.22 Augusta.
§ 9.23 Napa Valley.
§ 9.24 Chalone.
§ 9.25 San Pasqual Valley.
§ 9.26 Guenoc Valley.
§ 9.27 Lime Kiln Valley.
§ 9.28 Santa Maria Valley.
§ 9.29 Sonoma Valley.
§ 9.30 North Coast.
§ 9.31 Santa Cruz Mountains.
§ 9.32 Los Carneros.
§ 9.33 Fennville.
§ 9.34 Finger Lakes.
§ 9.35 Edna Valley.
§ 9.36 McDowell Valley.
§ 9.37 California Shenandoah Valley.
§ 9.38 Cienega Valley.
§ 9.39 Paicines.
§ 9.40 Leelanau Peninsula.
§ 9.41 Lancaster Valley.
§ 9.42 Cole Ranch.
§ 9.43 Rocky Knob.
§ 9.44 Solano County Green Valley.
§ 9.45 Suisun Valley.
§ 9.46 Livermore Valley.
§ 9.47 Hudson River Region.
§ 9.48 Monticello.
§ 9.49 Central Delaware Valley.
§ 9.50 Temecula Valley.
§ 9.51 Isle St. George.
§ 9.52 Chalk Hill.
§ 9.53 Alexander Valley.
§ 9.54 Santa Ynez Valley.
§ 9.55 Bell Mountain.
§ 9.56 San Lucas.
§ 9.57 Green Valley of Russian River Valley.
§ 9.58 Carmel Valley.
§ 9.59 Arroyo Seco.
§ 9.60 Shenandoah Valley.
§ 9.61 El Dorado.
§ 9.62 Loramie Creek.
§ 9.63 Linganore.
§ 9.64 Dry Creek Valley.
§ 9.65 North Fork of Roanoke.
§ 9.66 Russian River Valley.
§ 9.67 Catoctin.
§ 9.68 Merritt Island.
§ 9.69 Yakima Valley.
§ 9.70 Northern Sonoma.
§ 9.71 Hemann.
§ 9.73 Martha's Vineyard.
§ 9.74 Columbia Valley.
§ 9.75 Central Coast.
§ 9.76 Knights Valley.
§ 9.77 Altus.
§ 9.78 Ohio River Valley.
§ 9.79 Lake Michigan Shore.
§ 9.80 York Mountain.
§ 9.81 Fiddletown.
§ 9.82 Potter Valley.
§ 9.83 Lake Erie.
§ 9.84 Paso Robles.
§ 9.85 Willow Creek.
§ 9.86 Anderson Valley.
§ 9.87 Grand River Valley.
§ 9.88 Pacheco Pass.
§ 9.89 Umpqua Valley.
§ 9.90 Willamette Valley.
§ 9.91 Walla Walla Valley.
§ 9.92 Madera.
§ 9.93 Mendocino.
§ 9.94 Howell Mountain.
§ 9.95 Clarksburg.
§ 9.96 Mississippi Delta.
§ 9.97 Sonoma.
§ 9.98 Monterey.
§ 9.99 Clear Lake.
§ 9.100 Mesilla Valley.
§ 9.101 The Hamptons, Long Island.
§ 9.102 Sonoma Mountain.
§ 9.103 Mimbres Valley.
§ 9.104 South Coast.
§ 9.105 Cumberland Valley.
§ 9.106 North Yuba.
§ 9.107 Lodi.
§ 9.108 Ozark Mountain.
§ 9.110 San Benito.
§ 9.111 Kanawha River Valley.
§ 9.112 Arkansas Mountain.
§ 9.113 North Fork of Long Island.
§ 9.114 Old Mission Peninsula.
§ 9.115 Ozark Highlands.
§ 9.116 Sonoma Coast.
§ 9.117 Stags Leap District.
§ 9.118 Ben Lomond Mountain.
§ 9.119 Middle Rio Grande Valley.
§ 9.120 Sierra Foothills.
§ 9.121 Warren Hills.
§ 9.122 Western Connecticut Highlands.
§ 9.123 Mt. Veeder.
§ 9.124 Wild Horse Valley.
§ 9.125 Fredericksburg in the Texas Hill Country.
§ 9.126 Santa Clara Valley.
§ 9.127 Cayuga Lake.
§ 9.128 Seneca Lake.
§ 9.130 San Ysidro District.
§ 9.131 Mt. Harlan.
§ 9.132 Rogue Valley.
§ 9.133 Rutherford.
§ 9.134 Oakville.
§ 9.136 Texas Hill Country.
§ 9.137 Grand Valley.
§ 9.138 Benmore Valley.
§ 9.139 Santa Lucia Highlands.
§ 9.141 Escondido Valley.
§ 9.142 Bennett Valley.
§ 9.143 Spring Mountain District.
§ 9.144 Texas High Plains.
§ 9.145 Dunnigan Hills.
§ 9.146 Lake Wisconsin.
§ 9.147 Hames Valley.
§ 9.148 Seiad Valley.
§ 9.149 St. Helena.
§ 9.150 Cucamonga Valley.
§ 9.151 Puget Sound.
§ 9.152 Malibu-Newton Canyon.
§ 9.153 Redwood Valley.
§ 9.154 Chiles Valley.
§ 9.155 Texas Davis Mountains.
§ 9.156 Diablo Grande.
§ 9.157 San Francisco Bay.
§ 9.159 Yorkville Highlands.
§ 9.160 Yountville.
§ 9.161 Oak Knoll District of Napa Valley.
§ 9.163 Salado Creek.
§ 9.164 River Junction.
§ 9.165 Applegate Valley.
§ 9.166 Diamond Mountain District.
§ 9.167 Red Mountain.
§ 9.168 Fair Play.
§ 9.169 Red Hills Lake County.
§ 9.170 Long Island.
§ 9.171 San Bernabe.
§ 9.172 West Elks.
§ 9.173 Rockpile.
§ 9.174 Yadkin Valley.
§ 9.175 Dos Rios.
§ 9.176 Capay Valley.
§ 9.177 Alexandria Lakes.
§ 9.178 Columbia Gorge.
§ 9.179 Southern Oregon.
§ 9.181 McMinnville.
§ 9.182 Ribbon Ridge.
§ 9.183 Yamhill-Carlton District.
§ 9.184 Trinity Lakes.
§ 9.185 Texoma.
§ 9.186 Niagara Escarpment.
§ 9.187 Covelo.
§ 9.188 Horse Heaven Hills.
§ 9.189 High Valley.
§ 9.190 Red Hill Douglas County, Oregon.
§ 9.191 Ramona Valley.
§ 9.192 Wahluke Slope.
§ 9.193 Rattlesnake Hills.
§ 9.194 San Antonio Valley.
§ 9.195 Alta Mesa.
§ 9.196 Borden Ranch.
§ 9.197 Clements Hills.
§ 9.198 Cosumnes River.
§ 9.199 Jahant.
§ 9.200 Mokelumne River.
§ 9.201 Sloughhouse.
§ 9.204 Tracy Hills.
§ 9.205 Chehalem Mountains.
§ 9.206 Shawnee Hills.
§ 9.207 Outer Coastal Plain.
§ 9.208 Snake River Valley.


Source: T.D. ATF–60, 44 FR 56692, Oct. 2, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 9.1 Scope.

The regulations in this part relate to American viticultural areas.

§ 9.2 Territorial extent.

This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

§ 9.3 Relation to parts 4 and 70 of this chapter.

(a) Procedure. In accordance with §§4.25a(e)(2) and 70.701(c) of this chapter, the Administrator shall receive petitions to establish American viticultural areas and shall use the informal rulemaking process, under 5 U.S.C. 553, in establishing viticultural areas in this part.

(b) Information to establish an American viticultural area. A petition, made in writing, shall contain the following information:

(1) Evidence that the name of the viticultural area is locally and/or nationally known as referring to the area specified in the application;

(2) Historical or current evidence that the boundaries of the viticultural area are as specified in the application;

(3) Evidence relating to the geographical features (climate, soil, elevation, physical features, etc.) which distinguish the viticultural features of the proposed area from surrounding areas;

(4) The specific boundaries of the viticultural area, based on features which can be found on United States Geological Survey (U.S.G.S.) maps of the largest applicable scale; and

(5) A copy of the appropriate U.S.G.S. map(s) with the boundaries prominently marked. (For U.S.G.S. maps, write the U.S. Geological Survey, Branch of Distribution, Box 25286, Federal Center, Denver, Colorado 80225. If the map
Subpart B—Definitions

§ 9.11 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this section.

Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

American. Of or relating to the several States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico; "State" includes the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

Approved map. The map used to define the boundaries of an approved viticultural area.

Use of other terms. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the same meaning assigned to it by the Act.

U.S.G.S. The United States Geological Survey.

Viticultural area. A delimited, grape-growing region distinguishable by geographical features, the boundaries of which have been delineated in subpart C of this part.

Subpart C—Approved American Viticultural Areas

§ 9.21 General.

The viticultural areas listed in this subpart are approved for use as appellations of origin in accordance with part 4 of this chapter.

PART 10—COMMERCIAL BRIbery

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope of Regulations

§ 10.1 General.
§ 10.2 Territorial extent.
§ 10.3 Application.
§ 10.4 Jurisdictional limits.
§ 10.5 Delegations of the Administrator.
§ 10.6 Administrative provisions.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 10.11 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Commercial Bribery

§ 10.21 Commercial bribery.
§ 10.22 Employee associations.
§ 10.23 Gifts or payments to wholesalers.
§ 10.24 Sales promotion contests.

Subpart D—Exclusion

§ 10.51 Exclusion, in general.
§ 10.52 Practice which puts trade buyer independence at risk.
§ 10.53 Practices not resulting in exclusion. [Reserved]
§ 10.54 Criteria for determining trade buyer independence.


Source: T.D. ATF–74, 45 FR 63257, Sept. 30, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Scope of Regulations

§ 10.1 General.

The regulations in this part, issued pursuant to section 105 of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 205), specify practices which may result in violations of section 105(c) of the Act and criteria for determining whether a practice is a violation of section 105(c) of the Act. This part does not attempt to enumerate all of the practices prohibited by section 105(c) of the Act. Nothing in
this part shall operate to exempt any person from the requirements of any State law or regulation.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20426, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 10.2 Territorial extent.

This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

§ 10.3 Application.

(a) General. The regulations in this part apply to transactions between industry members and employees, officers, or representatives of trade buyers.

(b) Transactions involving State agencies. The regulations in this part apply only to transactions between industry members and employees of State agencies operating as retailers, wholesalers, or both. The regulations do not apply to State agencies with regard to their dealings with employees, officers, or representatives of trade buyers.

§ 10.4 Jurisdictional limits.

(a) General. The regulations in this part apply where:

(1) The inducement is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce; and

(2) If: (i) The inducement is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce; or

(ii) The inducement is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce; or

(iii) The direct effect of the inducement is to prevent, deter, hinder, or restrict other persons from selling or offering for sale any such products to such retailer in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) Malt beverages. In the case of malt beverages, this part applies to transactions between an employee, officer, or representative of a trade buyer in any State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages inside or outside such State only to the extent that the law of such State imposes requirements similar to the requirements of section 5(c) of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 205(c)), with respect to similar transactions between an employee, officer, or representative of a trade buyer in such State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages in such State.


§ 10.5 Delegations of the Administrator.

Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.10, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR Part 10, Commercial Bribery. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.


§ 10.6 Administrative provisions.

(a) General. The Act makes applicable the provisions including penalties of sections 49 and 50 of Title 15, United States Code, to the jurisdiction, powers and duties of the Administrator under this Act, and to any person (whether or not a corporation) subject to the provisions of law administered by the Administrator under this Act. The Act also provides that the Administrator is authorized to require, in such manner and such form as he or she shall prescribe, such reports as are
necessary to carry out the powers and duties under this chapter.

(b) Examination and subpoena. Any appropriate TTB officer shall at all reasonable times have access to, for the purpose of examination, and the right to copy any documentary evidence of any person, partnership, or corporation being investigated or proceeded against. An appropriate TTB officer shall also have the power to require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all such documentary evidence relating to any matter under investigation, upon a satisfactory showing the requested evidence may reasonably be expected to yield information relevant to any matter being investigated under the Act.

(c) Reports required by the appropriate TTB officer — (1) General. The appropriate TTB officer may, as part of a trade practice investigation of an industry member, require such industry member to submit a written report containing information on sponsorships, advertisements, promotions, and other activities pertaining to its business subject to the Act conducted by, or on behalf of, or benefiting the industry member.

(2) Preparation. The report will be prepared by the industry member in letter form, executed under the penalties of perjury, and will contain the information specified by the appropriate TTB officer. The period covered by the report will not exceed three years.

(3) Filing. The report will be filed in accordance with the instructions of the appropriate TTB officer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1512–0392)


Subpart B—Definitions
§ 10.11 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms have the meanings given in this section. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the meaning assigned to it by that Act.


Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.10, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR Part 10, Commercial Bribery.

Industry member. Any person engaged in business as a distiller, brewer, rectifier [sic], blender, or other producer, or as an importer or wholesaler of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, or as a bottler, or warehouseman and bottler, of distilled spirits; industry member does not include an agency of a State or political subdivision thereof, or an officer or employee of such agency.

Officer. All corporate executives, including presidents, vice presidents, treasurers, and chief executive officers.

Product. Distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, as defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

Trade buyer. Any person who is a wholesaler or retailer of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages.


Subpart C—Commercial Bribery
§ 10.21 Commercial bribery.
It is unlawful for an industry member, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, to induce a trade buyer to purchase the industry member's products, to the complete or partial exclusion of products sold or offered for sale by other persons in interstate or foreign commerce, by offering or giving a bonus, premium, compensation, or other thing of value to any officer, employee, or representative of the trade buyer. The bonus, premium, compensation, or other thing of value need not be offered or given for the purpose of directly inducing a trade buyer to purchase from the seller, but rather is applicable if an industry member induces officers, employees or representatives of the trade buyer to promote sales of the industry member's products and thereby indirectly induces the trade buyer to purchase from the industry member.

§ 10.22 Employee associations.

Gifts, donations, and other payments such as for advertising in publications, by an industry member, to trade buyer employee associations are considered the same as bonuses, premiums, compensation, or other things of value given directly to the employees, since the benefits resulting from the gifts or payments flow to the individual members of the association.

§ 10.23 Gifts or payments to wholesalers.

Although industry members are not prohibited from offering or giving money or other things of value to a wholesale entity (i.e., the corporation, partnership, or individual who owns the business), the wholesaler will be considered as acting as a mere conduit between its officers, employees, or representatives and the industry member, if:

(a) There is an agreement or understanding, implied or explicit, that the money or thing of value will be passed on to the officers, employees, or representatives, or

(b) It is obvious by the very nature of the item given (such as a free trip) that a pass through to the officers, employees, or representatives is clearly contemplated, or

(c) The records of the recipient wholesaler do not accurately reflect such money or item as an asset or the wholesale entity, thus being subject to all ensuing tax consequences as distinguished from the receipt of the money or item as a personal asset of an officer, employee, or representative.

§ 10.24 Sales promotion contests.

Sales contests sponsored by an industry member which offer prizes directly or indirectly to trade buyer officers, employees or representatives are inducements within the meaning of the Act.

Subpart D—Exclusion

Source:  T.D. ATF-364, 60 FR 20427, Apr. 26, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 10.51 Exclusion, in general.

(a) Exclusion, in whole or in part occurs:

(1) When a practice by an industry member, whether direct, indirect, or through an affiliate, places (or has the potential to place) trade buyer independence at risk by means of a tie or link between the industry member and trade buyer or by any other means of industry member control over the trade buyer, and

(2) Such practice results in the trade buyer purchasing less than it would have of a competitor's product.

(b) Section 10.52 lists practices that create a tie or link that places trade buyer independence at risk. Section 10.53 is reserved and will list practices not resulting in exclusion. Section 10.54 lists the criteria used for determining whether other practices can put trade buyer independence at risk.

§ 10.52 Practice which puts trade buyer independence at risk.

The practice specified in this section is deemed to place trade buyer independence at risk within the description of exclusion in §10.51:
Industry member payments of money to the employee(s) of a trade buyer without the knowledge or consent of the trade buyer-employer in return for the employee agreeing to order distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages from the industry member. The practice enumerated here is an example and does not constitute a complete list of those situations which result in such control.

§ 10.53 Practices not resulting in exclusion. [Reserved]

§ 10.54 Criteria for determining trade buyer independence.

The criteria specified in this section are indications that a particular practice between an industry member and an officer, employee, or representative of a trade buyer, other than those in §10.52, places trade buyer independence at risk. A practice need not meet all of the criteria specified in this section in order to place trade buyer independence at risk.

(a) The practice restricts or hampers the free economic choice of a trade buyer to decide which products to purchase or the quantity in which to purchase them for sale to retailers and consumers.

(b) The industry member obligates the trade buyer to participate in the promotion to obtain the industry member's product.

(c) The trade buyer has a continuing obligation to purchase or otherwise promote the industry member's product.

(d) The trade buyer has a commitment not to terminate its relationship with the industry member with respect to purchase of the industry member's products.

(e) The practice involves the industry member in the day-to-day operations of the trade buyer. For example, the industry member controls the trade buyer's decisions on which brand of products to purchase, the pricing of products, or the manner in which the products will be displayed on the trade buyer's premises.

(f) The practice is discriminatory in that it is not offered to all trade buyers in the local market on the same terms without business reasons present to justify the difference in treatment.

PART 11—CONSIGNMENT SALES

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope of Regulations

§ 11.1 General.
§ 11.2 Territorial extent.
§ 11.3 Application.
§ 11.4 Jurisdictional limits.
§ 11.5 Delegations of the Administrator.
§ 11.6 Administrative provisions.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 11.11 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Unlawful Sales Arrangements

§ 11.21 General.
§ 11.22 Consignment sales.
§ 11.23 Sales conditioned on the acquisition of other products.
§ 11.24 Other than a bona fide sale.

Subpart D—Rules for the Return of Distilled Spirits, Wine, and Malt Beverages

§ 11.31 General.

Exchanges and Returns for Ordinary and Usual Commercial Reasons

§ 11.32 Defective products.
§ 11.33 Error in products delivered.
§ 11.34 Products which may no longer be lawfully sold.
§ 11.35 Termination of business.
§ 11.36 Termination of franchise.
§ 11.37 Change in product.
§ 11.38 Discontinued products.
§ 11.39 Seasonal dealers.

Exchanges and Returns for Reasons Not Considered Ordinary and Usual

§ 11.45 Overstocked and slow-moving products.
§ 11.46 Seasonal products.

Source: T.D. ATF–74, 45 FR 63258, Sept 23, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Scope of Regulations

§ 11.1 General.

The regulations in this part, issued pursuant to section 105 of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 205), specify arrangements which are consignment sales under section 105(d) of the Act and contain guidelines concerning return of distilled spirits, wine and malt beverages from a trade buyer. This part does not attempt to enumerate all of the practices prohibited by section 105(d) of the Act. Nothing in this part shall operate to exempt any person from the requirements of any State law or regulation.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20427, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 11.2 Territorial extent.

This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

§ 11.3 Application.

(a) General. The regulations in this part apply to transactions between industry members and trade buyers.

(b) Transactions involving State agencies. The regulations in this part apply to transactions involving State agencies operating as retailers or wholesalers.

§ 11.4 Jurisdictional limits.

(a) General. The regulations in this part apply where:

(1) The industry member sells, offers for sale, or contracts to sell to a trade buyer engaged in the sale of distilled spirits, wines, or malt beverages, or for any such trade buyer to purchase, offer to purchase, or contract to purchase, any such products on consignment or under conditional sale or with the privilege of return or on any basis other than a bona fide sale, or where any part of such transaction involves, directly or indirectly, the acquisition by such person from the trade buyer or the agreement to acquire from the trade buyer other distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages; and,

(2) If: (i) The sale, purchase, offer or contract is made in the course of interstate or foreign commerce; or

(ii) The industry member engages in using the practice to such an extent as substantially to restrain or prevent transactions in interstate or foreign commerce in any such products; or

(iii) The direct effect of the sale, purchase, offer or contract is to prevent, deter, hinder, or restrict other persons from selling or offering for sale any such products to such trade buyer in interstate or foreign commerce.

(b) Malt beverages. In the case of malt beverages, this part applies to transactions between a retailer in any State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages inside or outside such State only to the extent that the law of such State imposes requirements similar to the requirements of section 5(d) of the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 205(d)), with respect to similar transactions between a retailer in such State and a brewer, importer, or wholesaler of malt beverages in such State.

§ 11.5 Delegations of the Administrator.

Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.11, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 11, Consignment Sales. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.
§ 11.6 Administrative provisions.

(a) General. The Act makes applicable the provisions including penalties of sections 49 and 50 of Title 15, United States Code, to the jurisdiction, powers and duties of the Administrator under this Act, and to any person (whether or not a corporation) subject to the provisions of law administered by the Administrator under this Act.

(b) Examination and subpoena. Any appropriate TTB officer shall at all reasonable times have access to, for the purpose of examination, and the right to copy any documentary evidence of any person, partnership, or corporation being investigated or proceeded against. An appropriate TTB officer shall also have the power to require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all such documentary evidence relating to any matter under investigation, upon a satisfactory showing the requested evidence may reasonably be expected to yield information relevant to any matter being investigated under the Act.

§ 11.11 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms have the meanings given in this section. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act and used in this part shall have the meaning assigned to it by that Act.


Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.11, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 11, Consignment Sales.

Exchange. The transfer of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages from a trade buyer to an industry member with other products taken as a replacement.

Industry member. Any person engaged in business as a distiller, brewer, rectifier, blender, or other producer, or as an importer or wholesaler of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, or as a bottler or warehouseman and bottler, of distilled spirits.

Product. Distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, as defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

Retailer. Any person engaged in the sale of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages to consumers. A wholesaler who makes incidental retail sales representing less than five percent of the wholesaler's total sales volume for the preceding two-month period shall not be considered a retailer with respect to such incidental sales.

Return. The transfer of distilled spirits, wine, or malt beverages from a trade buyer to the industry member from whom purchased, for cash or credit.

Trade buyer. Any person who is a wholesaler or retailer of distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages.

§ 11.21 General.

It is unlawful for an industry member to sell, offer for sale, or contract to sell to any trade buyer, or for any such trade buyer to purchase, offer to purchase, or contract to purchase any products (a) on consignment, or (b) under conditional
sale; or (c) with the privilege of return; or 
(d) on any basis other than a bona fide 
sale; or (e) if any part of the sale 
involves, directly or indirectly, the 
acquisition by such person of other 
products from the trade buyer or the 
agreement to acquire other products 
from the trade buyer. Transactions 
involving the bona fide return of 
products for ordinary and usual 
commercial reasons arising after the 
product has been sold are not 
prohibited.

§ 11.22 Consignment sales.
Consignment sales are arrangements 
wherein the trade buyer is under no 
obligation to pay for distilled spirits, 
wine, or malt beverages until they are 
sold by the trade buyer.

§ 11.23 Sales conditioned on the 
acquisition of other products.
(a) General. A sale in which any part of 
the sale involves, directly or indirectly, 
the acquisition by the industry member 
from the trade buyer, or the agreement, 
as a condition to present or future sales, 
to accept other products from the trade 
buyer is prohibited.

(b) Exchange. The exchange of one 
product for another is prohibited as a 
sales transaction conditioned on the 
acquisition of other products. However, 
the exchange of a product for equal 
quantities (case for case) of the same 
type and brand of product, in containers 
of another size is not considered an 
acquisition of "other" products and is not 
prohibited if there was no direct or 
implicit privilege of return extended 
when the product was originally sold. 
Industry members may make price 
adjustments on products eligible for 
exchange under this paragraph.

§ 11.24 Other than a bona fide sale.
"Other than a bona fide sale" includes, 
but is not limited to, sales in connection 
with which the industry member 
purchases or rents the display, shelf, 
storage or warehouse space to be 
occupied by such products at premises 
owned or controlled by the retailer.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20427, Apr. 26, 
1995]

Subpart D—Rules for the Return of 
Distilled Spirits, Wine, and Malt 
Beverages

§ 11.31 General.
(a) Section 5(d) of the Act provides, in 
part, that it is unlawful to sell, offer to 
sell, or contract to sell products with the 
privilege of return for any reason, other 
than those considered to be "ordinary 
and usual commercial reasons" arising 
after the product has been sold. 
Sections 11.32 through 11.39 specify 
what are considered "ordinary and usual 
commercial reasons" for the return of 
products, and outline the conditions and 
limitations for such returns.

(b) An industry member is under no 
obligation to accept the return of 
products for the reasons listed in 
§§11.32 through 11.39.

Exchanges and Returns for Ordinary 
and Usual Commercial Reasons

§ 11.32 Defective products.
Products which are unmarketable 
because of product deterioration, 
leaking containers, damaged labels or 
missing or mutilated tamper evident 
closures may be exchanged for an 
equal quantity of identical products or 
may be returned for cash or credit 
against outstanding indebtedness.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20427, Apr. 26, 
1995]

§ 11.33 Error in products delivered.
Any discrepancy between products 
ordered and products delivered may be 
corrected, within a reasonable period 
after delivery, by exchange of the 
products delivered for those which were 
ordered, or by a return for cash or credit 
against outstanding indebtedness.

§ 11.34 Products which may no 
longer be lawfully sold.
Products which may no longer be 
lawfully sold may be returned for cash or 
credit against outstanding indebtedness. 
This would include situations where, due
to a change in regulation or administrative procedure over which the trade buyer or an affiliate of the trade buyer has no control, a particular size or brand is no longer permitted to be sold.

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20428, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 11.35 Termination of business.

Products on hand at the time a trade buyer terminates operations may be returned for cash or credit against outstanding indebtedness. This does not include a temporary seasonal shutdown (see §11.39).

[T.D. ATF–364, 60 FR 20428, Apr. 26, 1995]

§ 11.36 Termination of franchise.

When an industry member has sold products for cash or credit to one of its wholesalers and the distributorship arrangement is subsequently terminated, stocks of the product on hand may be returned for cash or credit against outstanding indebtedness.

§ 11.37 Change in product.

A trade buyer's inventory of a product which has been changed in formula, proof, label or container (subject to §11.46) may be exchanged for equal quantities of the new version of that product.

§ 11.38 Discontinued products.

When a producer or importer discontinues the production or importation of a product, a trade buyer's inventory of that product may be returned for cash or credit against outstanding indebtedness.

§ 11.39 Seasonal dealers.

Industry members may accept the return of products from retail dealers who are only open a portion of the year, if the products are likely to spoil during the off season. These returns will be for cash or for credit against outstanding indebtedness.

Exchanges and Returns for Reasons Not Considered Ordinary and Usual

§ 11.45 Overstocked and slow-moving products.

The return or exchange of a product because it is overstocked or slow-moving does not constitute a return for “ordinary and usual commercial reasons.”

§ 11.46 Seasonal products.

The return or exchange of products for which there is only a limited or seasonal demand, such as holiday decanters and certain distinctive bottles, does not constitute a return for “ordinary and usual commercial reasons.”

PART 12—FOREIGN NONGENERIC NAMES OF GEOGRAPHIC SIGNIFICANCE USED IN THE DESIGNATION OF WINES

Section Contents

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 12.1 Scope.
§ 12.2 Territorial extent.
§ 12.3 Procedure for recognition of foreign distinctive designations.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Foreign Nongeneric Names of Geographic Significance

§ 12.21 List of examples of names by country.

Subpart D—Foreign Nongeneric Names Which Are Distinctive Designations of Specific Grape Wines

§ 12.31 List of approved names by country.


Source:  T.D. ATF–296, 55 FR 17967, Apr. 30, 1990, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 12.1 Scope.

The regulations in this part relate to foreign names of geographic significance used in the designation of wines which are recognized as nongeneric under 27 CFR 4.24, and include those nongeneric names which the Administrator has found to be distinctive designations of wine, as defined in §4.24(c)(1) of this chapter.

§ 12.2 Territorial extent.

This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

§ 12.3 Procedure for recognition of foreign distinctive designations.

(a) Procedure. Under the provisions of 27 CFR 70.701(c), the Administrator may approve petitions requesting TTB recognition of names of geographic significance which are the distinctive designations of specific wines under §4.24(c) of this chapter.

(b) Format. A petition shall be in the form of a letterhead application requesting that TTB recognize the distinctive wine designation listed in their petition. The petition should present evidence to support a finding that the geographic designation is known to the U.S. consumer and trade as the designation of a specific wine of a particular place or region, distinguishable from all other wines. All background material and supporting data submitted will be made part of the application and will be considered in the review process.


Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Foreign Nongeneric Names of Geographic Significance

§ 12.21 List of examples of names by country.

The names listed in this section are examples of foreign nongeneric names of geographic significance under §4.24(c)(1) and (2) of this chapter.

(a) Argentina: Alto Colorado, Valles Calchaquies.

(b) Australia: Adelaide, Barossa Valley, Clare Valley, Cowra, Forbes, Geelong, Goulburn Valley, Granite Belt, Great Western, Hunter Valley, McLaren Vale, Mudgee, Murray River Valley, New South Wales, North Richmond, Queensland, South Australia, Swan Valley, Tasmania, Victoria, Western Australia, Yarra Valley.


(e) France: Ajaccio, Arbois, Auxey-Duresses, Bandol, Beam, Belle, Bergerac, Blagny, Blaye, Bonnezeaux, Bourg, Buzet, Cadillac, Cahors, Canon-Fronsac, Cassis, Cérons, Charlemagne, Chateau Chalon, Chateau-Grillet, Chinon, Chorey-les-Beaunes, Clos de Tart, Clos des Lambrays, Clos Saint-Denis, Collioure, Condrieu, Cornas,

(f) Greece: Aghialos, Amynteon, Archanes, Daphnes, Goumenissa, Kantza, Mantinea, Mavrodaphni Cefalonia, Mavrodaphni Patras, Moschatos Lemnos, Moschatos Rhodes, Naoussa, Nemea, Paros, Peza, Plages Melitona, Rapsani, Retisna Attica, Retisna Megaron, Samos, Santorini, Sitia, Sitsa.


(j) Romania: Alba Iulia, Arges, Bistrita-Nasaud, Bujoru, Cotesti, Cotnari, Dealu Mare, Dealurile, Dragasani, Drobeta Turnesuever, Istria, Ivesti, Jidvei, Medias, Mehedinti, Minis, Moldovei, Murfatlar, Niocoesti, Odobesti, Olina, Panciu, Recas, Sarica Niculitel, Sebes, Segarcea, Tecuci-Galati, Teremia, Tirnave.


Varen/Varone, Vaud, Veyrier, Villette, Zeneggen, Zurcher Unterland, Zurich.


Subpart D—Foreign Nongeneric Names Which Are Distinctive Designations of Specific Grape Wines

§ 12.31 List of approved names by country.

The names listed in this section are foreign nongeneric names of geographic significance which are also recognized by the Administrator as distinctive designations of specific grape wines, in accordance with §4.24(c)(1) and (3) of this chapter.


(b) France: Aloxe-Corton, Alsace or Vin d'Alsace, Anjou, Barsac, Batard-Montrachet, Beauroy, Beaulieu, Beaulieu Villages, Beaune, Bonnes Mares, Bordeaux, Bordeaux Blanc, Bordeaux Rouge, Bourgogne, Brouilly, Chambertin, Chambolle-Musigny, Charmes-Chambertin, Chassagne-Montrachet, Chateau Lafite, Chateau Margaux, Chateau Yquem, Chateauneuf-du-Pape, Chenas, Chevalier-Montrachet, Chiroubles, Clos de la Roche, Clos de Vougeot, Corton, Corton-Charlemagne, Cote de Beaune, Cote de Beaune-Villages, Cote de Brouilly, Cote de Nuits, Cote de Nuits-Villages, Cote Rotie, Coteaux du Layon, Cotes du Rhone, Echezeaux, Entre-Deux-Mers, Fleurie, Gevrey-Chambertin, Grands Echezeaux, Graves, Haut Medoc, Hermitage, La Tache, Loire, Macon, Margaux, Medoc, Mercurey, Meursault, Montrachet, Morgon, Moulin-a-Vent, Muscadet, Musigny, Nuits or Nuits-Saint-Georges, Pouilly, Pomerol, Pommard, Pouilly-Fuisse, Pouilly Fume, Puligny-Montrachet, Rhone, Richebourg, Romanee-Conti, Romanee Saint-Vivant, Rose d'Anjou, Saint-Amour, Saint-Emilion, Saint-Estephe, Saint-Julien, Sancerre, Santenay, Saumur, Savigny or Savigny-les-Beaunes, Tavel, Touraine, Vouvray.

(c) Italy: Asti Spumante, Barbaresco, Barbera d'Alba, Barbera d'Asti, Bardolino, Barolo, Brunello di Montalcino, Dolcetto d'Alba, Frascati, Gattinara, Lacryma Christi, Nebbiolo d'Alba, Orvieto, Soave, Valpolicella, Vino Nobile di Montepulciano.

(d) Portugal: Dao, Oporto, Porto, or Vinho do Porto.

(e) Spain: Lagrima, Rioja.

PART 13—LABELING PROCEEDINGS

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope and Construction of Regulations

§ 13.1 Scope of part.
§ 13.2 Delegations of the Administrator.
§ 13.3 Related regulations.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 13.11 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Applications

§ 13.20 Forms prescribed.
§ 13.21 Application for certificate.
§ 13.22 Withdrawal of applications.
§ 13.23 Notice of denial.
§ 13.25 Appeal of qualification or denial.
§ 13.26 Decision after appeal of qualification or denial.
§ 13.27 Second appeal of qualification or denial.

Subpart D—Revocations of Specific Certificates
§ 13.41 Authority to revoke certificates.
§ 13.42 Notice of proposed revocation.
§ 13.43 Decision after notice of proposed revocation.
§ 13.44 Appeal of revocation.
§ 13.45 Final decision after appeal.

Subpart E—Revocation by Operation of Law or Regulation
§ 13.51 Revocation by operation of law or regulation.
§ 13.52 Notice of revocation.
§ 13.53 Appeal of notice of revocation.
§ 13.54 Decision after appeal.

Subpart F—Miscellaneous
§ 13.61 Publicity of information.
§ 13.62 Third-party comment on certificates.
§ 13.71 Informal conferences.
§ 13.72 Effective dates of revocations.
§ 13.73 Effect of revocation.
§ 13.74 Surrender of certificates.
§ 13.75 Evidence of receipt by TTB.
§ 13.76 Service on applicant or certificate holder.
§ 13.81 Representation before TTB.
§ 13.91 Computation of time.
§ 13.92 Extensions.

Subpart G—Appeals Concerning Other Agencies’ Rules
§ 13.101 Appeals concerning use of the term "organic."


Source: T.D. ATF–406, 64 FR 2129, Jan. 13, 1999, unless otherwise noted.


Subpart A—Scope and Construction of Regulations
§ 13.1 Scope of part.
The regulations in this part govern the procedure and practice in connection with the issuance, denial, and revocation of certificates of label approval, certificates of exemption from label approval, and distinctive liquor bottle approvals under 27 U.S.C. 205(e) and 26 U.S.C. 5301. The regulations in this part also provide for appeal procedures when applications for label approval, exemptions from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approvals are denied, when such applications are approved with qualifications, or when these applications are approved and then subsequently revoked. The appeal process in this part does not apply to organic claims on alcohol beverage labels. See §13.101.


§ 13.2 Delegations of the Administrator.
The regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.13, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 13, Labeling Proceedings. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

[T.D. TTB–44, 71 FR 16924, Apr. 4, 2006]

§ 13.3 Related regulations.
The following regulations also relate to this part:
7 CFR Part 205—National Organic Program
Subpart B—Definitions
§ 13.11 Meaning of terms.
Where used in this part and in forms prescribed under this part, where not otherwise distinctly expressed or manifestly incompatible with the intent thereof, terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this subpart. Words in the plural form shall include the singular, and vice versa, and words importing the masculine gender shall include the feminine. The terms "include" and "including" do not exclude things not enumerated that are in the same general class.


Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

Applicant. The permittee or brewer whose name, address, and basic permit number, or plant registry number, appears on an unapproved Form 5100.31, application for a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.13, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR Part 13, Labeling Proceedings.

Brewer. Any person who brews beer (except a person who produces only beer exempt from tax under 26 U.S.C. 5053(e)) and any person who produces beer for sale.

Certificate holder. The permittee or brewer whose name, address, and basic permit number, or plant registry number, appears on an approved Form 5100.31, certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval.

Certificate of exemption from label approval. A certificate issued on Form 5100.31 which authorizes the bottling of wine or distilled spirits, under the condition that the product will under no circumstances be sold, offered for sale, shipped, delivered for shipment, or otherwise introduced by the applicant, directly or indirectly, into interstate or foreign commerce.

Certificate of label approval. A certificate issued on Form 5100.31 that authorizes the bottling or packing of wine, distilled spirits, or malt beverages, or the removal of bottled wine, distilled spirits,
or malt beverages from customs
custody for introduction into commerce,
as long as the project bears labels
identical to the labels affixed to the face
of the certificate, or labels with changes
authorized by the certificate.

Distilled spirits. Ethyl alcohol, hydrated
oxide of ethyl, spirits of wine, whisky,
rum, brandy, gin, and other distilled
spirits, including all dilutions and
mixtures thereof for nonindustrial use.
The term “distilled spirits” does not
include mixtures containing wine, bottled
at 48 degrees of proof or less, if the
mixture contains more than 50 percent
wine on a proof gallon basis.

Distinctive liquor bottle. A liquor bottle of
distinctive shape or design.

Distinctive liquor bottle approval.
Approval issued on Form 5100.31 that
authorizes the bottling of distilled spirits,
or the removal of bottled distilled spirits
from customs custody for introduction
into commerce, as long as the bottle is
identical to the photograph affixed to the
face of the form.

Interstate or foreign commerce.
Commerce between any State and any
place outside that State, or commerce
within any Territory or the District of
Columbia, or between points within the
same State but through any place
outside that State.

Liquor bottle: A bottle made of glass or
earthenware, or of other suitable
material approved by the Food and Drug
Administration, which has been
designed or is intended for use as a
container for distilled spirits for sale for
beverage purposes, and which has
been determined by the appropriate
TTB officer to protect the revenue
adequately.

Malt beverage. A beverage made by the
alcoholic fermentation of an infusion or
decoction, or combination of both, in
potable brewing water, of malted barley
with hops, or their parts, or their
products, and with or without other
malted cereals, and with or without the
addition of unmalted or prepared
cereals, other carbohydrates, or
products prepared therefrom, and with
or without the addition of carbon dioxide,
and with or without other wholesome
products suitable for human food
consumption.

Permittee. Any person holding a basic
permit under the Federal Alcohol
Administration Act.

Person. Any individual, partnership, joint
stock company, business trust,
association, corporation, or other form of
business enterprise, including a
receiver, trustee, or liquidating agent
and including an officer or employee of
any agency of a State or political
subdivision thereof.

TTB. The Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and
Trade Bureau, Department of the
Treasury, Washington, DC.

United States. The several States and
Territories and the District of Columbia;
the term “State” includes a Territory and
the District of Columbia; and the term
“Territory” means the Commonwealth of
Puerto Rico.

Use of other terms. Any other term
defined in the Federal Alcohol
Administration Act and used in this part
shall have the same meaning assigned
to it by the Act.

Wine. Wine as defined in section 610
and section 617 of the Revenue Act of
1918 (26 U.S.C. 3036, 3044, 3045) and
other alcoholic beverages not so
defined, but made in the manner of
wine, including sparkling and
carbonated wine, wine made from
condensed grape must, wine made from
other agricultural products than the juice
of sound, ripe grapes, imitation wine,
compounds sold as wine, vermouth,
cider, perry, and sake; in each instance
only if containing not less than 7
percent, and not more than 24 percent
of alcohol by volume, and if for
nonindustrial use.

[T.D. ATF–406, 64 FR 2129, Jan. 13,
1999, as amended by T.D. ATF–449, 66
FR 19085, Apr. 13, 2001; T.D. TTB–44,
71 FR 16924, Apr. 4, 2006]
§ 13.20 Forms prescribed.

(a) The appropriate TTB officer is authorized to prescribe all forms required by this part. All of the information called for in each form must be furnished as indicated by the headings on the form and the instructions on or pertaining to the form. In addition, the information called for in each form is that which is required by this part. The form will be filed in accordance with the instructions on the form.

(b) Forms prescribed by this part are available for printing through the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

§ 13.21 Application for certificate.

(a) Form of application. An applicant for a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, must send or deliver signed duplicate copies of TTB Form 5100.31, “Application For And Certification/Exemption Of Label/Bottle Approval” according to the instructions for that form. If the application complies with applicable laws and regulations, a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval will be issued. If the approval is qualified in any manner, such qualifications will be set forth in the appropriate space on the form.

(b) Time period for action on application. Within 90 days of receipt of an application, the appropriate TTB officer must notify the applicant whether the application has been approved or denied. The appropriate TTB officer may extend this period of time once, by an additional 90 days, if he or she finds that unusual circumstances require additional time to consider the issues presented by an application. If the appropriate TTB officer extends the period, he or she must notify the applicant by letter, along with a brief explanation of the issues presented by the label. If the applicant receives no decision from the appropriate TTB officer within the time periods set forth in this paragraph, the applicant may file an appeal as provided in §13.25.

§ 13.22 Withdrawal of applications.

A person who has filed an application for a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, may withdraw such application at any time before TTB takes action on the application.

§ 13.23 Notice of denial.

Whenever an application for a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval is denied, the appropriate TTB officer must issue to the applicant a notice of denial on TTB Form 5190.1, entitled “TTB F 5100.31 Correction Sheet,” briefly setting forth the reasons why the label or bottle is not in compliance with the applicable laws or regulations. The applicant may then submit a new application for approval after making the necessary corrections.

§ 13.25 Appeal of qualification or denial.

(a) Form of appeal. If an applicant for a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval wishes to appeal the qualified approval or denial of an application, the applicant may file a written appeal with the appropriate TTB officer within 45 days after the date of the notice of
qualification or denial. The appeal should explain why the applicant believes that the label or bottle is in compliance with applicable laws and regulations. If no appeal is filed within 45 days after the date of the notice of qualification or denial, the notice will be the final decision of TTB.

(b) Informal resolution. Applicants may choose to pursue informal resolution of disagreements regarding correction sheets or qualifications by requesting an informal conference with the appropriate TTB officer. However, formal administrative appeals must comply with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 13.26 Decision after appeal of qualification or denial.

(a) Decision. After considering any written arguments or evidence presented by the applicant, the appropriate TTB officer must issue a written decision to the applicant. If the decision is that the qualified approval or denial should stand, a copy of the application, marked “appeal denied,” must be returned to the applicant with an explanation of the decision and the specific laws or regulations relied upon in qualifying or denying the application. If the decision is that the certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle application should be approved without qualification, the applicant should resubmit TTB Form 5100.31 and the certificate will be issued.

(b) Time limits for decision. Within 90 days of receipt of an appeal, the appropriate TTB officer must notify the appellant whether the appeal has been granted or denied. If an applicant requests an informal conference as part of an appeal, as authorized in §13.71, the 90-day period will begin 10 days after the date of the conference to allow for consideration of any written arguments, facts or evidence submitted after the conference. The appropriate TTB officer may extend this period of time once by an additional 90 days if he or she finds that unusual circumstances require additional time to consider the issues presented by an appeal. If the appropriate TTB officer extends the period, he or she must notify the applicant by letter, briefly explaining the issues presented by the label. If the appellant receives no decision from the appropriate TTB officer within the time periods set forth in this paragraph, the appellant may appeal as provided in §13.27.

(c) Judicial review. Prior to applying to the Federal courts for review, an applicant must first exhaust his or her administrative remedies, including the appeal rights set forth in this section and §13.27.

§ 13.27 Second appeal of qualification or denial.

(a) Form of appeal. The decision after appeal of qualification or denial may be appealed in writing to the appropriate TTB officer within 45 days after the date of that decision. If the appropriate TTB officer concludes that the qualified approval or denial was correct, a copy of the application, marked “appeal denied,” must be returned to the applicant, with an explanation of the decision and the specific laws or regulations relied upon in qualifying or denying the application. If the appropriate TTB officer concludes that the certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle application should be approved without qualification, the applicant may resubmit TTB Form 5100.31 and the certificate will be issued.

(b) Time limits for decision after second appeal. Within 90 days of receipt of the second appeal, the appropriate TTB officer must notify the appellant whether the appeal has been granted or denied. If an applicant requests an informal conference as part of an appeal, as authorized in §13.71, the 90–day period will begin 10 days after the date of the conference to allow for consideration of any written arguments, facts or evidence submitted after the conference. The appropriate TTB officer may extend this period of time once by an additional 90 days, if he or she finds that unusual circumstances require additional time to
consider the unique issues presented by an appeal. If the appropriate TTB officer extends the time period, he or she must notify the applicant by letter, briefly explaining the issues presented by the label. The decision made on the second appeal shall be the final decision of TTB.

(c) **Judicial review.** An appeal to the appropriate TTB officer is required prior to application to the Federal courts for review of any denial or qualification of an application.


Subpart D—Revocations of Specific Certificates

§ 13.41 Authority to revoke certificates.

Certificates of label approval, certificates of exemption from label approval, and distinctive liquor bottle approvals, previously approved on TTB Form 5100.31, may be revoked by the appropriate TTB officer upon a finding that the label or bottle at issue is not in compliance with the applicable laws or regulations.

§ 13.42 Notice of proposed revocation.

Except as provided in §13.51, when the appropriate TTB officer determines that a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval has been issued for a label or bottle that is not in compliance with the laws or regulations, he or she must issue to the certificate holder a notice of proposed revocation. The notice must set forth the basis for the proposed revocation and must provide the certificate holder with 45 days from the date of receipt of the notice to present written arguments or evidence why the revocation should not occur.

§ 13.43 Decision after notice of proposed revocation.

(a) **Decision.** After considering any written arguments or evidence presented by the certificate holder, the appropriate TTB officer must issue a decision. If the decision is to revoke the certificate, a letter must be sent to the holder explaining the revocation of the certificate, and the specific laws or regulations relied upon in determining that the label or bottle was not in conformance with law or regulations. If the decision is to withdraw the proposed revocation, a letter of explanation must be sent.

(b) **Time limits for decision.** Within 90 days of receipt of written arguments or evidence from the certificate holder, the appropriate TTB officer shall notify the appellant of his or her decision. If a certificate holder requests an informal conference as part of an appeal, as authorized in §13.71, the 90-day period will begin 10 days after the date of the conference to allow for consideration of any written arguments, facts or evidence submitted after the conference. The appropriate TTB officer may extend this period of time once by an additional 90 days if he or she finds that unusual circumstances require additional time to consider the issues presented by a proposed revocation. If the appropriate TTB officer extends the time period, he or she must notify the applicant by letter, along with a brief explanation of the issues under consideration.

§ 13.44 Appeal of revocation.

(a) **Filing of appeal.** A certificate holder who wishes to appeal the decision to revoke a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, may file a written appeal setting forth why the holder believes that the decision was erroneous. The appeal must be filed with the appropriate TTB officer within 45 days after the date of receipt of the decision to revoke a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval.

(b) **Judicial review.** An appeal to the appropriate TTB officer is required prior
§ 13.45 Final decision after appeal.

(a) Issuance of decision. After considering any written arguments or evidence presented by the certificate holder or the holder’s representative, the appropriate TTB officer must issue a final decision. If the decision is to revoke the certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, a letter must be issued explaining the basis for the revocation, and the specific laws or regulations relied upon in determining that the label or bottle was not in conformance with law or regulations. If the decision is to withdraw the proposed revocation, a letter explaining the decision must be sent.

(b) Time limits for decision. Within 90 days of receipt of an appeal, the appropriate TTB officer must notify the holder whether the appeal has been granted or denied. If a certificate holder requests an informal conference as part of an appeal, as authorized in §13.71, the 90-day period will begin 10 days after the date of the conference to allow for consideration of any written arguments, facts or evidence submitted after the conference. The appropriate TTB officer may extend this period of time once by an additional 90 days if he or she finds that unusual circumstances require additional time to consider the issues presented by an appeal. If the appropriate TTB officer extends the period, he or she must notify the holder by letter, briefly explaining the issues presented by the label. The final decision after appeal will be the final decision of TTB.


§ 13.51 Revocation by operation of law or regulation.

TTB will not individually notify all holders of certificates of label approval, certificates of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approvals that their approvals have been revoked if the revocation occurs by operation of either TTB-administered law or regulation or applicable law or regulation of other agencies. If changes in labeling or other requirements are made as a result of amendments or revisions to the law or regulations, the certificate holder must voluntarily surrender all certificates that are no longer in compliance. The holder must submit applications for new certificates in compliance with the new requirements, unless TTB determines that new applications are not necessary. If a new application is unnecessary, it is the responsibility of the certificate holder to ensure that labels are in compliance with their requirements of the new regulations or law.

§ 13.54 Decision after appeal.

(a) Issuance of decision. After considering all written arguments and evidence submitted by the certificate holder, the appropriate TTB officer must issue a final decision regarding the revocation by operation of law or regulation of the certificate. If the decision is that the law or regulation at issue requires the revocation of the certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, a letter must be issued explaining the basis for the revocation, and citing the specific laws or regulations which required the revocation of the certificate. If the decision is that the law or regulation at issue does not require the revocation of such certificate, a letter explaining the decision must be sent to the certificate holder. The decision after appeal will be the final decision of the TTB.

(b) Time limits for decision. Within 90 days of receipt of an appeal, the appropriate TTB officer must notify the holder whether the appeal has been granted or denied. If a certificate holder requests an informal conference as part of an appeal, as authorized in §13.71, the 90-day period will begin 10 days after the date of the conference to allow for consideration of any written arguments, facts or evidence submitted after the conference. The appropriate TTB officer may extend this period of time once by an additional 90 days if he or she finds that unusual circumstances require additional time to consider the issues presented by an appeal. If the appropriate TTB officer extends the period, he or she must notify the holder by letter, briefly explaining the issues presented by the label. The decision of the appropriate TTB officer shall be the final decision of the TTB.


Subpart F—Miscellaneous

§ 13.61 Publicity of information.

(a) Pending and denied applications —

(1) General. Pending and denied applications for certificates of label approval, certificates of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approvals are treated as proprietary information, unless the applicant or certificate holder provides written authorization to release such information.

(2) Labels that make organic claims. TTB will disclose applications for approval of labels that make organic claims to the appropriate office of the United States Department of Agriculture to assure such labels comply with National Organic Program rules.

(b) Approved applications. The appropriate TTB officer shall cause to be maintained in the TTB public reading room for public inspection, a copy of each approved application for certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval. These documents may be viewed during business hours at 1310 G Street NW., Washington, DC, or by viewing the Public COLA Registry on the TTB Web site at ( http://www.ttb.gov ).

(c) Revoked certificates. If an approved certificate is subsequently revoked, the record of the approved application will remain on file for public inspection, but the index will be annotated to show it was revoked.

(d) Further disclosure of information on denied or revoked certificates. If an applicant whose application is pending or has been denied, or a holder of a revoked certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, issues public statements concerning TTB action in connection with such application or certificate, then TTB may issue a statement to clarify its position or correct any misstatements of fact, including a disclosure of information contained on the application or certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval.
§ 13.62 Third-party comment on certificates.

When a third party (such as foreign government, another Federal agency, a State agency, an industry association, a competitor of a certificate holder, a consumer or consumer group, or any other interested person) wishes to comment on an approved certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, such comments should be submitted in writing to the appropriate TTB officer who will review the subject of the comment. If the comment raises an issue that is outside the scope of TTB's statutory or regulatory authority, or the appropriate TTB officer determines that the certificate is in compliance with applicable law and regulations, the commenter will be informed that no further action will be taken. If the appropriate TTB officer determines that the commenter has raised a valid issue that TTB has authority to address, he or she will initiate appropriate action. The appropriate TTB officer may, in his or her discretion, notify the commenter as to the action being taken by TTB with respect to the certificate.

§ 13.71 Informal conferences.

(a) General. As part of a timely filed written appeal of a notice of denial, a notice of proposed revocation, or a decision to revoke a certificate, an applicant or certificate holder may file a written request for an informal conference with the appropriate TTB officer deciding the appeal.

(b) Informal conference procedures. The appropriate TTB officer and the applicant or certificate holder will agree upon a date for an informal conference. The informal conference is for purposes of discussion only, and no transcript shall be made. If the applicant or certificate holder wishes to rely upon arguments, facts, or evidence presented at the informal conference, he or she has 10 days after the date of the conference to incorporate such arguments, facts, or evidence in a written submission to the appropriate TTB officer.

§ 13.72 Effective dates of revocations.

(a) Effective dates —(1) Revocation of specific certificates. A written decision to revoke a certificate becomes effective 60 days after the date of the decision.

(2) Revocation by operation of law or regulation. If a certificate is revoked by operation of law or regulation, the revocation becomes effective on the effective date of the change in law or regulation with which the certificate does not comply, or if a separate label compliance date is given, on that date.

(b) Use of certificate during period of appeal. If a certificate holder files a timely appeal after receipt of a decision to revoke a certificate pursuant to §13.44, the holder may continue to use the certificate at issue until the effective date of a final decision issued by the appropriate TTB officer. However, the effective date of a notice of revocation by operation of law or regulations, issued pursuant to §13.52, is not stayed pending the appeal.

§ 13.73 Effect of revocation.

On and after the effective date of a revocation of a certificate of label approval, certificate or exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, the label or distinctive liquor bottle in question may not be used to bottle or pack distilled spirits, wine or malt beverages, to remove such products from the place where they were bottled or packed, or to remove such products from customs custody for consumption.
§ 13.74 Surrender of certificates.

On the effective date of a final decision that has been issued to revoke a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval, the certificate holder must surrender the original of the certificate to TTB for manual cancellation. Regardless of whether the original certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval has been manually canceled or not, the certificate is null and void after the effective date of the revocation. It is a violation of this section for any certificate holder to present a certificate of label approval, certificate of exemption from label approval, or distinctive liquor bottle approval to an official of the United States Government as a valid certificate after the effective date of the revocation of the certificate if the certificate holder has been previously notified that such certificate has been revoked by TTB.


§ 13.75 Evidence of receipt by TTB.

If there is a time limit on TTB action that runs from TTB’s receipt of a document, the date of receipt may be established by a certified mail receipt or equivalent written acknowledgment secured by a commercial delivery service or by a written acknowledgment of personal delivery. In the absence of proof of receipt, the date the document is logged in by TTB will be considered the date of receipt.

§ 13.76 Service on applicant or certificate holder.

(a) Method of service. TTB must serve notices of denial on an applicant by first class mail, or by personal delivery. TTB must serve notices of proposed revocation and notices of revocation on a certificate holder by certified mail, return receipt requested, by a commercial delivery service that will provide an equivalent written acknowledgment from the recipient, or by personal delivery.

(b) Date of receipt. If there is a time limit on a certificate holder’s action that runs from the holder’s receipt of a document, the date of receipt may be established by a certified mail receipt, an equivalent written acknowledgment secured by a commercial delivery service, or by a written acknowledgment of personal delivery.

(c) Person to be served. When service is by mail or other commercial delivery service, a copy of the document must be sent to the applicant or certificate holder at the address stated in the application or at the last known address. If authorized by the applicant or certificate holder, the copy of the document may be mailed to a designated representative. If service is by personal delivery, a copy of the document must be delivered to the certificate holder or to a designated representative. In the case of a corporation, partnership, or association, personal delivery may be made to an officer, manager, or general agent thereof, or to the attorney of record.

§ 13.81 Representation before TTB.

An applicant or certificate holder may be represented by an attorney, certified public accountant, or other person recognized to practice before TTB as provided in 31 CFR part 8 (Practice Before the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms). The applicable requirements of 26 CFR 601.521 through 601.527 (conference and practice requirements for alcohol, tobacco, and firearms activities) shall apply.

§ 13.91 Computation of time.

In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this part, the day of the act, event or default after which the designated period of time is to run, is not counted. The last day of the period to be computed is counted, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. Papers or
documents that are required or permitted to be filed under this part must be received at the appropriate office within the filing time limits, if any.

§ 13.92 Extensions.

An applicant or certificate holder may apply to the appropriate TTB officer deciding the appeal for an extension of any time limit prescribed in this part. The time limit may be extended if TTB agrees the request is reasonable.


Subpart G—Appeals Concerning Other Agencies' Rules

§ 13.101 Appeals concerning use of the term “organic.”

To appeal a determination that an organic claim on a label does not comply with the National Organic Program rules in 7 CFR part 205, contact the Program Manager, National Organic Program (NOP), Agricultural Marketing Service, United States Department of Agriculture. See the NOP appeal process in 7 CFR 205.680.


PART 16—ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE HEALTH WARNING STATEMENT

Section Contents

Subpart A—Scope

§ 16.1 General.

§ 16.2 Territorial extent.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 16.10 Meaning of terms.

Subpart C—Health Warning Statement Requirements for Alcoholic Beverages

§ 16.20 General.

§ 16.21 Mandatory label information.

§ 16.22 General requirements.

Subpart D—General Provisions

§ 16.30 Certificates of label approval.

§ 16.31 Exports.

§ 16.32 Preemption.

§ 16.33 Civil penalties.


Subpart A—Scope

§ 16.1 General.

The regulations in this part relate to a health warning statement on labels of containers of alcoholic beverages.

§ 16.2 Territorial extent.

This part applies to the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the territories and possessions of the United States.

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 16.10 Meaning of terms.

As used in this part, unless the context otherwise requires, terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this section.


Alcoholic beverage. Includes any beverage in liquid form which contains not less than one-half of one percent (.5%) of alcohol by volume and is intended for human consumption.

Bottle. To fill a container with an alcoholic beverage and to seal such container.

Bottler. A person who bottles an alcoholic beverage.

Brand label. The label carrying, in the usual distinctive design, the brand name of the alcoholic beverage.

Container. The innermost sealed container, irrespective of the material from which made, in which an alcoholic
beverage is placed by the bottler and in which such beverage is offered for sale to members of the general public.

Health. Includes, but is not limited to, the prevention of accidents.

Person. Any individual, partnership, joint-stock company, business trust, association, corporation, or any other business or legal entity, including a receiver, trustee, or liquidating agent, and also includes any State, any State agency, or any officer or employee thereof.

Sale and distribution. Includes sampling or any other distribution not for sale.

State. Includes any political subdivision of any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, the Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, or Johnston Island.

State law. Includes State statutes, regulations and principles and rules having the force of law.

TTB. The Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury, Washington, DC.

United States. The several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, the Midway Islands, Kingman Reef, and Johnston Island.

Use of other terms. Any other term defined in the Alcoholic Beverage Labeling Act and used in this part shall have the same meaning as assigned to it by the Act.


Subpart C—Health Warning Statement Requirements for Alcoholic Beverages

§ 16.20 General.

(a) Domestic products. On and after November 18, 1989, no person shall bottle for sale or distribution in the United States any alcoholic beverage unless the container of such beverage bears the health warning statement required by §16.21. It is the responsibility of the bottler to provide, upon request, sufficient evidence to establish that the alcoholic beverage was bottled prior to November 18, 1989.

(b) Imported products. On and after November 18, 1989, no person shall import for sale or distribution in the United States any alcoholic beverage unless the container of such beverage bears the health warning statement required by §16.21. This requirement does not apply to alcoholic beverages that were bottled in the foreign country prior to November 18, 1989. It is the responsibility of the importer to provide, upon request, sufficient evidence to establish that the alcoholic beverage was bottled prior to such date.

§ 16.21 Mandatory label information.

There shall be stated on the brand label or separate front label, or on a back or side label, separate and apart from all other information, the following statement:

GOVERNMENT WARNING: (1) According to the Surgeon General, women should not drink alcoholic beverages during pregnancy because of the risk of birth defects.

(2) Consumption of alcoholic beverages impairs your ability to drive a car or operate machinery, and may cause health problems.


§ 16.22 General requirements.

(a) Legibility. (1) All labels shall be so designed that the statement required by §16.21 is readily legible under ordinary conditions, and such statement shall be on a contrasting background.

(2) The first two words of the statement required by §16.21, i.e., “GOVERNMENT WARNING,” shall
appear [sic] in capital letters and in bold type. The remainder of the warning statement may not appear in bold type.

(3) The letters and/or words of the statement required by §16.21 shall not be compressed in such a manner that the warning statement is not readily legible.

(4) The warning statement required by §16.21 shall appear in a maximum number of characters (i.e., letters, numbers, marks) per inch, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum required type size for warning statement</th>
<th>Maximum number of characters per inch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 millimeter</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 millimeters</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 millimeters</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Size of type. (1) Containers of 237 milliliters (8 fl. oz.) or less. The mandatory statement required by §16.21 shall be in script, type, or printing not smaller than 1 millimeter.

(2) Containers of more than 237 milliliters (8 fl. oz.) up to 3 liters (101 fl. oz.). The mandatory statement required by §16.21 shall be in script, type, or printing not smaller than 2 millimeters.

(3) Containers of more than 3 liters (101 fl. oz.). The mandatory statement required by §16.21 shall be in script, type, or printing not smaller than 3 millimeters.

(c) Labels firmly affixed. Labels bearing the statement required by §16.21 which are not an integral part of the container shall be affixed to containers of alcoholic beverages in such manner that they [sic] cannot be removed without thorough application of water or other solvents.


Subpart D—General Provisions

§ 16.30 Certificates of label approval.

Certificates of label/bottle approval or certificates of exemption from label approval on TTB Form 5100.31, issued pursuant to parts 4, 5, and 7 of this chapter for imported and domestically bottled wine, distilled spirits, and malt beverages, shall not be approved with respect to such beverage bottled on and after November 18, 1989, unless the label for the container of such beverage bears the health warning statement required.


§ 16.31 Exports.

The regulations in this part shall not apply with respect to alcoholic beverages that are produced, imported, bottled, or labeled for export from the United States, or for delivery to a vessel or aircraft, as supplies, for consumption beyond the jurisdiction of the internal revenue laws of the United States: Provided, That this exemption shall not apply with respect to alcoholic beverages that are produced, imported, bottled, or labeled for sale, distribution, or shipment to members or units of the Armed Forces of the United States, including those located outside the United States.

§ 16.32 Preemption.

No statement relating to alcoholic beverages and health, other than the statement required by §16.21, shall be required under State law to be placed on any container of an alcoholic beverage, or on any box, carton, or other package, irrespective of the material from which made, that contains such a container.
§ 16.33 Civil penalties.

(a) General. Any person who violates the provisions of this part shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $10,000, and each day shall constitute a separate offense.

(b) Adjusted penalty for violations occurring after October 23, 1996. Pursuant to the provisions of the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, as amended, the civil penalty provided for in paragraph (a) of this section shall be periodically adjusted in accordance with inflation. Accordingly, for violations occurring after October 23, 1996, the civil penalty shall be not more than $11,000.

Waiver of Hearing
§ 71.70 Application proceedings.
§ 71.71 Adjudication based upon written submissions.

Surrender of Permit
§ 71.72 Before citation.
§ 71.73 After citation.

Motions
§ 71.74 General.
§ 71.75 Prior to hearing.
§ 71.76 At hearing.

Hearing
§ 71.77 General.
§ 71.78 Applications.
§ 71.79 Suspension, revocation, or annulment.

Burden of Proof
§ 71.80 Applications.
§ 71.81 Suspension, revocation, or annulment.

General
§ 71.82 Stipulations at hearing.
§ 71.83 Evidence.
§ 71.84 Closing of hearings; arguments, briefs and proposed findings.
§ 71.85 Reopening of the hearing.

Record of Testimony
§ 71.86 Stenographic record.
§ 71.87 Oath of reporter.

Subpart G—Administrative Law Judges
§ 71.95 Responsibilities of administrative law judges.
§ 71.96 Disqualification.
§ 71.97 Powers.
§ 71.98 Separation of functions.
§ 71.99 Conduct of hearing.
§ 71.100 Unavailability of administrative law judge.

Subpart H—Decisions
§ 71.105 Administrative law judge's finding and decision or recommended decision.
§ 71.106 Certification and transmittal of record and decision.

Action by the Appropriate TTB Officer
§ 71.107 Application proceedings.
§ 71.107a Appropriate TTB officer's decision.
§ 71.108 Suspension, revocation, or annulment proceedings.
§ 71.109 Notice to Administrator.
§ 71.110 Proceedings involving violations not within region of issuance of permit.

Subpart I—Review
§ 71.115 Appeal on petition to the Administrator.
§ 71.116 Review by Administrator.
§ 71.117 Permit privileges, exceptions.
§ 71.118 Court review.
§ 71.119 [Reserved]

Subpart J—Miscellaneous
§ 71.125 Depositions.
§ 71.126 Subpoenas.
§ 71.127 Witnesses and fees.

Record
§ 71.128 What constitutes record.
§ 71.129 Availability.


Subpart A—Scope and Construction of Regulations
§ 71.1 Scope of part.
The regulations in this part govern the procedure and practice in connection with the disapproval of applications for basic permits, and for the suspension, revocation and annulment of such permits under sections 3 and 4 of the
§ 71.1 Authority of the Administrator.

Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) and disapproval, suspension, and revocation of permits under title 26 of the U.S. Code. The regulations in this part shall also govern, insofar as applicable, any adversary proceeding involving adjudication required by statute to be determined on the record after opportunity for hearing, under laws administered by the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau.


Editorial Note: For Federal Register citations affecting §71.1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

§ 71.2 Liberal construction.

The regulations in this part shall be liberally construed [sic] to secure just, expeditious, and efficient determination of the issues presented. The Rules of Civil Procedure for the U.S. District Courts (28 U.S.C. appendix), where applicable, shall be a guide in any situation not provided for or controlled by this part but shall be liberally construed or relaxed when necessary.

(5 U.S.C. 552(a) (80 Stat. 383, as amended))


§ 71.3 Forms prescribed.

(a) The appropriate TTB officer is authorized to prescribe all forms required by this part. All of the information called for in each form shall be furnished as indicated by the headings on the form and the instructions on or pertaining to the form. In addition, information called for in each form shall be furnished as required by this part.

(b) Forms prescribed by this part are available for printing through the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

(5 U.S.C. 552(a) (80 Stat. 383, as amended))


§ 71.4 Delegations of the Administrator.

Most of the regulatory authorities of the Administrator contained in this part are delegated to appropriate TTB officers. These TTB officers are specified in TTB Order 1135.71, Delegation of the Administrator’s Authorities in 27 CFR Part 71, Rules of Practice in Permit Proceedings. You may obtain a copy of this order by accessing the TTB Web site (http://www.ttb.gov) or by mailing a request to the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, National Revenue Center, 550 Main Street, Room 1516, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

[T.D. TTB–44, 71 FR 16964, Apr. 4, 2006]

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 71.5 Meaning of terms.

When used in this part and in forms prescribed under this part, where not otherwise distinctly expressed or manifestly incompatible with the intent thereof, terms shall have the meaning ascribed in this subpart. Words in the plural form shall include the singular, and vice versa, and words importing the masculine gender shall include the feminine. The terms “include” and “including” do not exclude things not enumerated which are in the same general class.

Administrative law judge. The person appointed pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3105, designated to preside over any administrative proceedings under this part.

Administrator. The Administrator, Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade
Applicant. Any person who has filed an initial application for a permit under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act or the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.).

Application. Any application for a permit under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act or the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.) for operations not covered by an existing permit.

Appropriate TTB officer. An officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau (TTB) authorized to perform any functions relating to the administration or enforcement of this part by TTB Order 1135.71, Delegation of the Administrator's Authorities in 27 CFR Part 71, Rules of Practice in Permit Proceedings.

Attorney for the Government. The attorney in the appropriate office of Chief Counsel authorized to represent the appropriate TTB officer in the proceeding.

CFR. The Code of Federal Regulations.

Citation. Includes any notice contemplating the disapproval of an application or any order to show cause why a permit should not be suspended, revoked or annulled.

Initial decision. The decision of the appropriate TTB officer or administrative law judge in a proceeding on the suspension, revocation or annulment of a permit.

Other term. Any other term defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 201), the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.) or the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 1001), where used in this part, shall have the meaning assigned to it therein.

Permit —(a) Alcohol fuel permit. The document issued under 26 U.S.C. 5181, authorizing the person named therein to engage in the business described therein.

(b) Basic permit. The document authorizing the person named therein to engage in a designated business or activity under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act.

(c) Industrial use permit. The document issued under 26 U.S.C. 5271(a), authorizing the person named therein to withdraw and use distilled spirits free of tax in accordance with part 22 of this chapter, or withdraw and deal in or use specially denatured spirits in accordance with part 20 of this chapter, as described therein.

(d) Operating permit. The document issued under 26 U.S.C. 5171, authorizing the person named therein to engage in the business described therein.

(e) Tobacco permit. The document issued under 26 U.S.C. 5713(a), authorizing the person named therein to engage in the business described therein.

Permittee. Any person holding a basic permit under the Federal Alcohol Administration Act or the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.).

Person. An individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation.

Recommended decision. The advisory decision of the administrative law judge in any proceeding on an initial application for a permit.

Respondent. Any person holding a permit against which an order has been issued to show cause why such permit should not be suspended, revoked or annulled.

Subpart C—General

§ 71.25 Communications and pleadings.

All communications to the Government regarding the procedures set forth in this part and all pleadings, such as answers, motions, requests, or other papers or documents required or permitted to be filed under this part, relating to a proceeding pending before an administrative law judge, shall be addressed to the administrative law judge, at his post of duty or to the administrative law judge, in care of the appropriate TTB officer to be forwarded to the examiner. Communications concerning proceedings not pending before an administrative law judge, should be addressed to the appropriate TTB officer or the Administrator, as the case may be. All pleadings should be filed in quadruplicate.


§ 71.26 Service on applicant or respondent.

All orders, notices, citations, motions and other formal documents, except subpoenas, required to be served under the regulations in this part may be served by mailing a signed duplicate original copy thereof to the permittee or applicant by registered mail, with request for return receipt card, at the address stated in his permit or application or at his last known address, or by delivery of such original copy to the permittee or applicant personally, or in the case of a corporation, partnership, or other unincorporated association, by delivering the same to an officer, or manager, or general agent thereof, or to its attorney of record. Such personal service may be made by any employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau or by any employee of the Treasury Department designated by the Secretary. A certificate of mailing and the return receipt card, or certificate of service signed by the person making such service, shall be filed as a part of the record.


§ 71.27 Service on the appropriate TTB officer or Administrator.

Pleadings, motions, notices, and other formal documents, except subpoenas, may be served, by registered mail or personally, on the appropriate TTB officer (or upon the attorney for the Government on behalf of the appropriate TTB officer, or on the Administrator, if the proceeding is before him for review on appeal.


Time

§ 71.28 Computation.

In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this part, the day of the act, event or default after which the designated period of time is to run, is not to be included. The last day of the period to be computed is to be included, unless it be a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the next day which is neither a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday. Pleadings, requests, or other papers or documents required or permitted to be filed under this part must be received for filing at the appropriate office within the time limits, if any, for such filing.

§ 71.29 Continuances and extensions.

For good cause shown, the administrative law judge, Administrator, or the appropriate TTB officer, as the case may be, may grant continuances and as to all matters pending before him extend any time limit prescribed by the regulations in this part (except where the time limit is statutory).
§ 71.30 Personal representation.

Any individual or member of a partnership may after adequate identification, appear for himself, or such partnership, and a corporation or association may be represented by a bona fide officer of such corporation or association, upon showing of adequate authorization.

§ 71.31 Attorneys and other representatives.

A respondent or applicant may be represented by an attorney, certified public accountant, or other person enrolled to practice before the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau under 31 CFR part 8—Practice before the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau. The representative shall file in the proceeding a duly executed power of attorney to represent the applicant or respondent. See 26 CFR 601.501 through 601.527 (conference and practice requirements). The appropriate TTB officer shall be represented in proceedings under this part by the attorney for the Government who is authorized to execute and file motions, briefs, and other papers in the proceeding, on behalf of the appropriate TTB officer, in his own name as "Attorney for the Government".

(5 U.S.C. 552(a) (80 Stat. 383, as amended))


§ 71.35 Opportunity for compliance.

Except in proceedings involving willfulness or those in which the public interest requires otherwise, and the appropriate TTB officer so alleges in his citation, stating his reasons therefor, no permit shall be suspended, revoked or annulled, unless, prior to the institution of proceedings, facts or conduct warranting such action shall have been called to the attention of the permittee by the appropriate TTB officer, in writing, and the permittee shall have been accorded an opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with all lawful requirements, as set forth in section 9(b) of the Administrative Procedure Act. If the permittee fails to meet the requirements of the law and regulations within such reasonable time as may be specified by the appropriate TTB officer, proceedings for suspension, revocation or annulment of the permit shall be initiated.


Informal Settlement

§ 71.36 General.

In all proceedings in which a permittee is cited to show cause why the permit should not be suspended, revoked or annulled, the permittee shall be afforded opportunity for the submission and consideration of facts, arguments, offers of settlement, or proposals of adjustment, where time, the nature of the proceeding, and the public interest permit. Such submittals should be made to the appropriate TTB officer, but may be made through the attorney for the Government. Where necessary, the date of the hearing may be postponed, pending consideration of such proposals, when they are made in good faith and not for the purpose of delay. If proposals of settlement are submitted, and they are considered unsatisfactory, the appropriate TTB officer may reject the proposals and may, either directly or through the attorney for the
Government, inform the permittee of any conditions on which the alleged violations may be settled. If the proposals of settlement are considered satisfactory to the appropriate TTB officer, the permittee shall be notified thereof and the proceeding shall be dismissed, unless such proposals of settlement include a monetary offer in compromise considered satisfactory to the appropriate TTB officer, in which event the proceeding shall be held in abeyance pending final action on such monetary offer in compromise.


§ 71.37 Notice of contemplated action.

Where the appropriate TTB officer believes that the matter may be settled informally, i.e., without formal administrative proceedings, he shall, in accordance with section 5 (b) of the Administrative Procedure Act, prior to the issuance of a citation, inform the permittee of the contemplated issuance of an order to show cause why his permit should not be suspended, revoked or annulled, and that he is being given an opportunity for the submission and consideration of facts, arguments, offers of settlement, or proposals of adjustment. The notice should inform the permittee of the charges on which the citation would be based, if issued, and afford him a period of 10 days from the date of the notice, or such longer period as the appropriate TTB officer deems necessary, in which to submit proposals of settlement to the appropriate TTB officer. Where informal settlement is not reached promptly because of inaction of the permittee or proposals are made for the purpose of delay, a citation shall be issued in accordance with §§71.55 and 71.56.


Subpart E—Grounds for Citation

§ 71.45 Basic permits.

Whenever the appropriate TTB officer has reason to believe that any person has willfully violated any of the conditions of his basic permit, or has not in fact or in good faith engaged in the operations authorized by such permit for a period of more than two years, or that such permit was procured through fraud, misrepresentation or concealment of material facts, he shall issue a citation for the suspension, revocation or annulment of such permit, as the case may be.


§ 71.38 Limitation on informal settlement.

Where the evidence is conclusive and the nature of the violation is such as to preclude any settlement short of suspension, revocation or annulment, or the violation is of a continuing character that necessitates immediate action to protect the public interest, or where the appropriate TTB officer believes that any informal settlement of the alleged violation will not insure future compliance with the laws and regulations, or in any similar case where the circumstances are such as to clearly preclude informal settlement, and the appropriate TTB officer so finds and states his reasons therefor as provided in §71.35, he may restrict settlement to that provided in §71.71.

has not complied with any provision of 26 U.S.C. which involves intent to defraud, or has violated any of the conditions of his permit, or has failed to disclose any material information required, or has made any materially false statement, in the application for his permit, or has failed to maintain his premises in such manner as to protect the revenue, the appropriate TTB officer shall issue a citation for the revocation or suspension of such permit.


§ 71.48 Operating permits and industrial use permits.

Whenever the appropriate TTB officer has reason to believe that any person who has an operating permit or an industrial use permit:

(a) Has not in good faith complied with the provisions of 26 U.S.C. chapter 51 or enabling regulations; or

(b) Has violated the conditions of such permit; or

(c) Has made any false statement as to any material fact in his application therefor; or

(d) Has failed to disclose any material information required to be furnished; or

(e) Has violated or conspired to violate any law of the United States relating to intoxicating liquor or has been convicted of any offense under 26 U.S.C. punishable as a felony or of any conspiracy to commit such an offense; or

(f) Is (in the case of any person who has a permit to procure, deal in, or use specially denatured distilled spirits, manufactured articles which do not correspond to the descriptions and limitation prescribed by law and regulations; or

(g) Has, in the case of any person who has a permit to procure, deal in, or use specially denatured distilled spirits, manufactured articles which do not correspond to the descriptions and limitation prescribed by law and regulations; or

(h) Has not engaged in any of the operations authorized by the permit for a period of more than 2 years;

He may issue a citation for the revocation or suspension of such permit.

(72 Stat. 1349, 1370; 26 U.S.C. 5171, 5271)

[72 Stat. 1349, 1370; 26 U.S.C. 5171, 5271]


§ 71.49 Applications for basic permits.

If, upon examination of any application (including a renewal application) for a basic permit, the appropriate TTB officer has reason to believe that the applicant is not entitled to such permit he shall issue a citation for the contemplated disapproval of the application.

[72 Stat. 1349, 1370; 26 U.S.C. 5171, 5271]

[72 Stat. 1349, 1370; 26 U.S.C. 5171, 5271]


§ 71.49a Applications for operating permits and industrial use permits.

If, on examination of an application for an operating permit or an industrial use permit, the appropriate TTB officer has reason to believe:

(a) In case of an application to withdraw and use distilled spirits free of tax for nonbeverage purposes and not for resale or use in the manufacture of any product for sale, or to procure, deal in, or use specially denatured distilled spirits by reason of his operations, no longer warranted in procuring or using the distilled spirits or specially denatured distilled spirits authorized by his permit; or

(b) The applicant (including in the case of a corporation, any officer, Administrator, or principal stockholder and, in the case of a partnership, a
partner) is, by reason of the applicant's business experience, financial standing, or trade connections, not likely to maintain operations in compliance with 26 U.S.C. chapter 51 or implementing regulations; or

(c) The applicant has failed to disclose any material information required, or has made any false statement as to any material fact, in connection with his application; or

(d) The premises on which the applicant proposes to conduct the business are not adequate to protect the revenue;

He may issue a citation for the contemplated disapproval of the application.

(72 Stat. 1349, 1370; 26 U.S.C. 5171, 5271)


Subpart F—Hearing Procedure

Citations

§ 71.55 Content.

(a) Citation for the suspension, revocation or annulment of a permit shall be issued by the appropriate TTB officer and shall set forth (1) the sections of law and regulations relied upon for authority and jurisdiction, (2) in separate paragraphs, the matters of fact constituting the violations specified, dates, places, section of law and regulations violated, and (3) the permittee has 15 days within which to request a hearing before an administrative law judge.

(b) Citations for the disapproval of an application for a permit shall set forth (1) the sections of law and regulations relied upon for authority and jurisdiction, (2) in separate paragraphs, the matters of fact and law relied upon for the contemplated disapproval of the application, and (3) that the application will be disapproved unless a hearing is requested within 15 days.


§ 71.56 Form.

Citations shall be issued on the following forms:

(a) Form 5000.6, "Order To Show Cause", shall be used for all citations for the suspension, revocation, or annulment, as the case may be, of
§ 71.56 Execution and disposition.

Forms 5000.6 and 5000.17 shall be executed in quintuplicate. A signed duplicated original shall be served on the permittee. If a hearing is requested, one copy shall be sent to the administrative law judge designated to conduct the hearing. The original copy containing the certificate of service shall be placed in the official record of the proceeding; and the remaining copies shall be retained by the appropriate TTB officer.

§ 71.58 Designated place of hearing.

The designated place of hearing shall be such as meets the convenience and necessity of the parties.

§ 71.59 Application cases.

If the applicant for a permit desires a hearing, he shall file a request therefor, in writing, with the appropriate TTB officer within fifteen days after receipt of notice of the contemplated disapproval, in whole or in part, of his application.
Non-Request for Hearing

§ 71.62 Application.

In the case of an application, if the applicant does not request a hearing within the time specified in §71.59, or within such further time as the appropriate TTB officer may in his discretion allow, the appropriate TTB officer will by order, stating the findings upon which it is based, disapprove the application, and will serve signed duplicate original of such order on the applicant.


§ 71.63 Suspension, revocation, or annulment proceedings.

If the respondent does not request a hearing within the time specified in §71.60, and does not file an answer as required in §71.64, the appropriate TTB officer shall make the initial decision in the case in accordance with §71.79.


Answers

§ 71.64 When required.

(a) Where the respondent requests a hearing within the time specified in §71.60, a written answer shall be filed with the administrative law judge and served on the appropriate TTB officer within 15 days after service of the designation of the administrative law judge.

(b) Where no hearing is requested, the respondent shall file a written answer with the appropriate TTB officer within 15 days after service of a citation.

(c) An answer shall contain a concise statement of the facts that constitute his grounds for defense. The hearing may be limited to the issues contained in the citation and the answer. The administrative law judge, or appropriate TTB officer as the case may be, may, as a matter of discretion, waive any requirement of this section.

(d) Answers need not be filed in application proceedings.


§ 71.65 Answer admitting facts.

If the respondent desires to waive the hearing on the allegations of fact set forth in the order to show cause, and does not contest the facts, the answer may consist of a statement that the respondent admits all material allegations of fact charged in the citation to be true. The appropriate TTB officer shall thereupon base the decision on the citation and such answer although such an answer shall not affect the respondent's right to submit proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, or the right to appeal.


§ 71.66 Prehearing conferences.

In any proceeding the administrative law judge may, upon his own motion or upon the motion of one of the parties or their qualified representatives, in his discretion direct the parties or their qualified representatives to appear at a specified time and place for a conference to consider:

(a) The simplifications of the issues;

(b) The necessity of amendments to the pleadings;

(c) The possibility of obtaining stipulations, admissions of facts and of documents;

(d) The limitation of the number of expert witnesses; and

(e) Such other matters as may aid in the disposition of the proceeding. As soon as practicable after such conference, the administrative law judge shall issue an order which recites the action taken thereat, the amendments allowed to the pleadings and the agreements made by
the parties or their qualified representatives as to any of the matters considered, and which limits the issues for hearing to those not disposed of by admission or agreement; and such order shall control the subsequent course of the proceedings, unless modified for good cause by a subsequent order.

Failure To Appear

§ 71.67 Applications.

Where the applicant on an application for a permit has requested a hearing and does not appear at the appointed time and place, and evidence has not been offered to refute or explain the grounds upon which disapproval of the application is contemplated, this shall be construed as a waiver of the hearing, a default will be entered and the administrative law judge shall recommend disapproval of said application.


§ 71.68 [Reserved]

§ 71.69 Suspension, revocation, or annulment.

If on the date set for the hearing respondent does not appear and no evidence has been offered, the attorney for the Government will proceed ex parte and offer for the record sufficient evidence to make a prima facie case. At such hearing, documents, statements and affidavits may be submitted in lieu of testimony of witnesses.

Waiver of Hearing

§ 71.70 Application proceedings.

At any time prior to final action thereon the applicant may, by filing written notice with the appropriate TTB officer, withdraw his application. If such a notice is filed after referral to the administrative law judge of a proceeding on an application for a permit and prior to issuance of his recommended decision or decision thereon, the appropriate TTB officer shall move the administrative law judge to dismiss the proceedings as moot. If such a notice is filed while the proceeding is before the appropriate TTB officer and prior to final action thereon, that is, either (a) after issuance of a notice of contemplated disapproval and before referral of the proceeding to the administrative law judge or (b) after issuance by the administrative law judge of his recommended decision and prior to the appropriate TTB officer's order disapproving the application, the appropriate TTB officer shall, by order, dismiss the proceeding.


§ 71.71 Adjudication based upon written submissions.

The respondent may waive the hearing before the administrative law judge, and stipulate that the matter will be adjudicated by the appropriate TTB officer based upon written submissions. Written submissions may include stipulations of law or facts, proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, briefs, or any other documentary material. The pleadings together with the written submissions of both the attorneys for the Government and the respondent shall constitute the record on which the initial decision shall be based. The election to contest the citation without a hearing under this section does not affect the respondent's right to appeal.


Surrender of Permit

§ 71.72 Before citation.

If a respondent surrenders the permit before citation, the appropriate TTB officer may accept the surrender. But if the evidence, in the opinion of the appropriate TTB officer, warrants citation for suspension, revocation or annulment, the surrender shall be
refused and the appropriate TTB officer shall issue the citation.


§ 71.73 After citation.
If a respondent surrenders the permit after citation and prior to an initial decision, the appropriate TTB officer may accept the surrender of the permit and dismiss the proceeding as moot. If, however, in the opinion of the appropriate TTB officer, the evidence is such as to warrant suspension, revocation or annulment, as the case may be, the surrender of the permit shall be refused, and the proceeding shall continue.


Motions

§ 71.74 General.
All motions shall be made and addressed to the officer before whom the proceeding is pending, and copies of all motion papers shall be served upon the other party or parties. Such officer may dispose of any motion without oral argument, but he may, if he so desires, set it down for hearing and request argument. He may dispose of such motion prior to the hearing on the merits or he may postpone the disposition until the hearing on the merits. No appeal may be taken from any ruling on a motion until the whole record is certified for review. Examples of typical motions may be found in the Rules of Civil Procedure referred to in §71.2.

§ 71.75 Prior to hearing.
All motions which should be made prior to the hearing, such as motion directed to the sufficiency of the pleadings or of preliminary orders, shall be filed in writing with the appropriate TTB officer issuing the citation or the administrative law judge if the matter has been referred to him, and shall briefly state the order or relief applied for and the grounds for such motion, and shall be filed within 15 days after service of the citation.


§ 71.76 At hearing.
Motions at the hearing may be made in writing to the administrative law judge or stated orally on the record.

Hearing

§ 71.77 General.
If a hearing is requested, it shall be held at the time and place stated in the notice of hearing unless otherwise ordered by the administrative law judge.


§ 71.78 Applications.
The administrative law judge who presides at the hearing on applications shall recommend a decision to the appropriate TTB officer who shall make the initial decision as provided in §71.107. The applicant may be directed by the appropriate TTB officer to produce such records as may be deemed necessary for examination. All hearings on applications shall be open to the public subject to such restrictions and limitations as may be consistent with orderly procedure.


§ 71.79 Suspension, revocation, or annulment.

(a) The administrative law judge who presides at the hearing in proceedings for the suspension, revocation and annulment of permits shall make the initial decision.

(b) If no hearing is requested, the appropriate TTB officer shall make the initial decision.
Burden of Proof

§ 71.80 Applications.

In hearings on the contemplated disapproval of applications there may be incorporated in the record sufficient testimony, reports, affidavits and other documents to be considered only for the limited purpose of establishing probable cause for the issuance of the notice of contemplated disapproval by showing that the appropriate TTB officer had reason to believe that the applicant is not entitled to a permit. The burden of proof shall be upon the applicant to produce evidence to show he is entitled to a permit. The appropriate TTB officer may, instead of following the aforementioned procedure, assume the burden of going forward.

§ 71.81 Suspension, revocation, or annulment.

In hearings on the suspension, revocation, or annulment of a permit, the burden of proof is on the Government.

§ 71.82 Stipulations at hearing.

If there has been no prehearing conference under §71.66, the administrative law judge shall at the beginning of the hearing, require that the parties attempt to arrive at such stipulations as will eliminate the necessity of taking evidence with respect to allegations of fact concerning which there is no substantial dispute. The administrative law judge should take similar action, where it appears appropriate, throughout the hearing and should call and conduct any conferences which he deems advisable with a view to the simplification, clarification, and disposition of any of the issues involved.

§ 71.83 Evidence.

Any evidence which would be admissible under the rules of evidence governing proceedings in matters not involving trial by jury in the Courts of the United States, shall be admissible and controlling as far as possible: Provided, That the administrative law judge may relax such rules in any hearing when in his judgment such relaxation would not impair the rights of either party and would more speedily conclude the hearing, or would better serve the ends of justice. Except as provided in §71.81, the proponent of an order shall have the burden of proof. Every party shall have the right to present his case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, depositions, duly authenticated copies of records and documents, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such reasonable cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. The administrative law judge shall have the right in his discretion to limit the number of witnesses whose testimony may be merely cumulative and shall, as a matter of policy, not only exclude irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence but shall also limit the cross-examination of witnesses to reasonable bounds so as not to unnecessarily prolong the hearing and unduly burden the record. Material and relevant evidence shall not be excluded, because it is not the best evidence, unless its authenticity is challenged, in which case reasonable time shall be given to establish its authenticity. When portions only of a document are to be relied upon, the offering party shall prepare the pertinent excerpts, adequately identified, and shall supply copies of such excerpts, together with a statement indicating the purpose for which such materials will be offered, to the administrative law judge and to the other parties. Only the excerpts, so prepared and submitted, shall be received in the record. However, the whole of the original document should
be made available for examination and for use by opposing counsel for purposes of cross-examination. Compilations, charts, summaries of data and photostatic copies of documents may be admitted in evidence if the proceedings will thereby be expedited, and if the material upon which they are based is available for examination by the parties. Objections to the evidence shall be in short form, stating the grounds relied upon. The transcript shall not include argument or debate on objections, except as ordered by the administrative law judge, but shall include the rulings thereon.

§ 71.84 Closing of hearings; arguments, briefs and proposed findings.

Before closing a hearing, the administrative law judge shall inquire of each party whether he has any further evidence to offer, which inquiry and the response thereto shall be shown in the record. The administrative law judge may hear arguments of counsel and may limit the time of such arguments at his discretion, and may, in his discretion, allow briefs to be filed on behalf of either party but shall closely limit the time within which the briefs for both parties shall be filed, so as to avoid unreasonable delay. The administrative law judge shall also ascertain whether the parties desire to submit proposed findings and conclusions, together with supporting reasons, and if so a period of not more than 15 days (unless extended by the administrative law judge)—after the close of the hearing or receipt of a copy of the record, if one is requested—will be allowed for such purpose.

§ 71.85 Reopening of the hearing.

The Administrator, the appropriate TTB officer, or the administrative law judge, as the case may be, may, as to all matters pending before him, in his discretion reopen the hearing (a) in case of default where applicant failed to request a hearing or to appear after one was set, upon petition setting forth reasonable grounds for such failure, and (b) in case any party desires leave to adduce additional evidence upon petition summarizing such evidence, establishing its materiality and stating reasonable grounds why such party with due diligence was unable to produce such evidence at the hearing.


Record of Testimony

§ 71.86 Stenographic record.

A stenographic record shall be made of the testimony and proceedings, including stipulations and admissions of fact (but not arguments of counsel unless otherwise ordered by the administrative law judge) in all proceedings. A transcript of the evidence and proceedings at the hearing shall be made in all cases.

§ 71.87 Oath of reporter.

The reporter making the stenographic record shall subscribe an oath before the administrative law judge, to be filed in the record of the case, that he will truly and correctly report the oral testimony and proceedings at such hearing and accurately transcribe the same to the best of his ability.

Subpart G—Administrative Law Judges

§ 71.95 Responsibilities of administrative law judges.

Administrative law judges shall be under the administrative control of the Administrator. They shall be responsible for the conduct of hearings and shall render their decisions as soon as is reasonably possible after the hearing is closed. Administrative law judges shall also be responsible for the preparation, certification and forwarding of reports of hearings, and the administrative work relating thereto, and, by arrangement with the appropriate TTB officer and representatives of the Chief Counsel, shall have access to facilities and temporary use of personnel at such
times and places as are needed in the prompt dispatch of official business.


§ 71.96 Disqualification.

An administrative law judge shall, at any time, withdraw from any proceeding if he deems himself disqualified; and upon the filing in good faith by the applicant or respondent, or by the attorney for the Government, of a timely and sufficient affidavit of facts showing personal bias or otherwise warranting the disqualification of any administrative law judge, the Administrator shall upon appeal as provided in §71.115, if the administrative law judge fails to disqualify himself, determine the matter as a part of the record and decision in the proceeding. If he decides the administrative law judge should have declared himself disqualified, he will remand the record for hearing de novo before another administrative law judge. If the Administrator should decide against the disqualification of the administrative law judge, the proceeding will be reviewed on its merits.

§ 71.97 Powers.

Administrative law judges shall have authority to (a) administer oaths and affirmations; (b) issue subpoenas authorized by law; (c) rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant evidence; (d) take or cause depositions to be taken whenever the ends of justice would be served thereby; (e) regulate the course of the hearing; (f) hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues by consent of the parties; (g) dispose of procedural requests or similar matters; (h) render recommended decisions in proceedings or applications for permits, and in suspension, revocation, or annulment proceedings against permits; (i) call, examine and cross-examine witnesses, including hostile or adverse witnesses when he deems such action to be necessary to a just disposition of the cause, and introduce into the record documentary or other evidence; and (j) take any other action authorized by rule of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau consistent with the Administrative Procedure Act.


§ 71.98 Separation of functions.

Administrative law judges shall perform no duties inconsistent with their duties and responsibilities as such. Administrative law judges may be assigned duties not inconsistent with the performance of their functions as administrative law judges. Save to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters as required by law, no administrative law judge shall consult any person or party as to any fact in issue unless upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. The functions of the administrative law judge shall be entirely separated from the general investigative functions of the agency. No officer, employee, or agent engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecuting functions in any proceeding shall, in that or a factually related proceeding, participate or advise in the administrative law judge's or Administrator's decision, or in the agency review on appeal, except as a witness or counsel in the proceedings. The administrative law judge may not informally obtain advice or opinions from the parties or their counsel, or from any officer or employee of the Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, as to the facts or the weight or interpretation to be given to the evidence. He may, however, informally obtain advice on matters of law from officers or employees who were not engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecuting functions in that or a factually related proceeding. This limitation does not apply to the Administrator, and the administrative law judge may, at any time, consult with
and obtain instructions from him on questions of law and policy.

§ 71.99 Conduct of hearing.

The administrative law judge is charged with the duty of conducting a fair and impartial hearing and of maintaining order in form and manner consistent with dignity. In the event that counsel or any person or witness in any proceeding shall refuse to obey the orders of the administrative law judge, or be guilty of disorderly or contemptuous language or conduct in connection with any hearing, the administrative law judge may, for good cause stated in the record, suspend the hearing, and, in the case of an attorney, recommend that the Administrator report the matter to the Administrator of Practice for disciplinary action. The refusal of a witness to answer any question which has been ruled to be proper shall be considered by the administrative law judge in determining the weight to be given all the testimony of that witness.

§ 71.100 Unavailability of administrative law judge.

In the event that the administrative law judge designated to conduct a hearing becomes unavailable before the filing of his findings and decision or recommended decision, the Administrator may assign the case to another administrative law judge for the continuance of the proceeding, in accordance with the regulations in this part in the same manner as if he had been designated administrative law judge at the commencement of the proceeding.

Subpart H—Decisions

§ 71.105 Administrative law judge's finding and decision or recommended decision.

Within a reasonable time after the conclusion of the hearing, and as expeditiously as possible, the administrative law judge shall render his decision or recommended decision, as the case may be. All decisions shall become a part of the record and, if proposed findings and conclusions have been filed, shall show the administrative law judge's ruling upon each of such proposed findings and conclusions. Decisions shall consist of (a) a brief statement of the issues of fact involved in the proceeding; (b) the administrative law judge's findings and conclusions, as well as the reasons or basis therefor with record references, upon all the material issues of fact, law or discretion presented on the record (including, when appropriate, comment as to the credibility and demeanor of the witnesses); and (c) the administrative law judge's determination or recommended determination on the record. Where the administrative law judge determines that the imposition of a period of suspension of the permit is appropriate, his decision shall state the length of such period of suspension, to commence at such time as the appropriate TTB officer shall specify.

§ 71.106 Certification and transmittal of record and decision.

After reaching his decision, the administrative law judge shall certify to the complete record of the proceeding before him and (a) in proceedings on an application, shall immediately forward the complete certified record together with four copies of his recommended decision to the appropriate TTB officer for initial decision, or (b) in revocation,
suspension or annulment proceedings, shall immediately forward the complete certified record, together with two copies of his decision, to the appropriate TTB officer, serve one copy of his decision on the respondent or his counsel and transmit a copy of his decision to the attorney for the Government.


**Action by the Appropriate TTB Officer**

§ 71.107 Application proceedings.

If, upon receipt of the record and the recommended decision of the administrative law judge, the appropriate TTB officer decides that the permit should be issued, he shall thereupon approve the application briefly stating, for the record, his reasons therefor, but if he contemplates the disapproval of the application he shall serve a copy of the administrative law judge's recommended decision on the applicant, informing the applicant of his contemplated action and affording the applicant not more than 10 days in which to submit proposed findings and conclusions or exceptions to the recommended decision with reasons in support thereof. If the appropriate TTB officer, after consideration of the record of the hearing and of any proposed findings, conclusions or exceptions filed with him by the applicant, approves the findings, conclusions and recommended decision of the administrative law judge, he shall by order approve or disapprove of the application in accordance therewith. If, after such consideration, he disapproves of the findings, conclusions and recommended decision of the administrative law judge, in whole or in part, he shall by order make such findings and conclusions as in his opinion are warranted by the law and facts in the record. Any decision of the appropriate TTB officer ordering the disapproval of an application for a permit shall state the findings and conclusions upon which it is based, including his ruling upon each proposed finding, conclusion and exception to the administrative law judge's recommended decision, together with a statement of his findings and conclusions, and reasons or basis therefor, upon all material issues of fact, law or discretion presented on the record. A signed duplicate original of the decision shall be served upon the applicant and the original copy containing certificate of service shall be placed in the official record of the proceeding.


§ 71.107a Appropriate TTB officer's decision.

(a) When the appropriate TTB officer issues an initial decision in accordance with §71.79, the decision shall become a part of the record. The decision shall consist of

(1) A brief statement of the issues involved in the proceedings;

(2) The appropriate TTB officer's findings and conclusions, as well as the reasons therefor; and

(3) The appropriate TTB officer's determination on the record.


§ 71.108 Suspension, revocation, or annulment proceedings.

(a) Upon receipt of the complete certified record of the hearing the appropriate TTB officer shall enter an order suspending, revoking, or annulling the permit (Form 1430–B) or dismissing the proceedings in accordance with the administrative law judge's findings and decision, unless he disagrees with such findings and decision and files a petition with the Administrator, for review thereof, as provided in §71.115. If the appropriate TTB officer files such petition, he shall withhold issuance of
the order, pending the decision of the Administrator, upon receipt of which he shall issue the order in accordance therewith. A signed duplicate original of the order of the appropriate TTB officer shall be served upon the respondent and the original copy containing certificate of service shall be placed in the official record of the proceeding. In all proceedings in which a suspension is imposed, the appropriate TTB officer's order shall state the time when the suspension period set forth in the administrative law judge's decision shall commence and terminate.

(b) In a case where the initial decision is made by the appropriate TTB officer in accordance with §71.79, the appropriate TTB officer will also issue an order suspending, revoking or annulling the permit (on Form 5000.5), or dismissing the proceedings in accordance with his initial decision. A signed duplicated original of the decision and order of the appropriate TTB officer shall be served upon the respondent and the original copy placed in the official record of the proceeding. In all proceedings in which a suspension is imposed, the appropriate TTB officer's order shall state the time when the suspension period set forth in the initial decision shall commence and terminate.

§ 71.109 Notice to Administrator.

When the appropriate TTB officer makes an order suspending, revoking or annulling a permit, he will furnish a copy of the order and of the decision on which it is based to the Administrator. Should such order be subsequently set aside on review by the courts, the appropriate TTB officer will so advise the Administrator.

§ 71.110 Proceedings involving violations not within region of issuance of permit.

In the event violations occurred at a place not within the region of issuance of a permit, the appropriate TTB officer of the region of issuance will take jurisdiction over any proceeding including issuing the citation, and taking appropriate action in accordance with §71.108.

Subpart I—Review

§ 71.115 Appeal on petition to the Administrator.

An appeal to the Administrator is required prior to application to the Federal courts for review. An appeal may be taken by the applicant or respondent or by the appropriate TTB officer. Such appeal shall be taken by filing a petition for review on appeal with the Administrator within 15 days of the service of the order disapproving an application for a permit or the initial decision suspending, revoking or annulling a permit. The petition must set forth facts tending to show action of an arbitrary nature, or action without reasonable warrant in fact, or action contrary to law and regulations. A copy of the petition shall be filed with the appropriate TTB officer or served on the respondent or applicant as the case may be. In the event of such appeal, the appropriate TTB officer shall immediately certify and forward the complete original record, by certified mail, to the Administrator, for his consideration and review.

§ 71.116 Review by Administrator.

The Administrator, on appeal on petition for review, shall afford a reasonable opportunity for the submission of
proposed findings, conclusions or exceptions with reasons in support thereof and an opportunity for oral argument. He may alter or modify any finding of the administrative law judge (or of the appropriate TTB officer in application proceedings) and may affirm, reverse, or modify the decision of the administrative law judge (or of the appropriate TTB officer in initial application proceedings), or he may remand the case for further hearing, but he shall not consider evidence which is not a part of the record. Appeals and petitions for review shall not be decided by the Administrator in any proceeding in which he has engaged in investigation or prosecution, and in such event he shall so state his disqualification in writing and refer the record to the Under Secretary for appropriate action. The Under Secretary may designate an Assistant Secretary or one of his principal aides to consider any proceeding instead of the Administrator. The original copy of the decision on review shall be placed in the official record of the proceeding, a signed duplicate original shall be served upon the applicant or respondent and a copy shall be transmitted to the appropriate TTB officer. When, on appeal, the Administrator affirms the decision of the appropriate TTB officer or the administrative law judge, as the case may be, disapproving an application or suspending, revoking or annulling a permit, such action shall not supersede the decision of the appropriate TTB officer or the administrative law judge and such decision shall be final.


§ 71.117 Permit privileges, exceptions.

Pending final determination of any timely appeal in revocation, suspension, or annulment proceeding to the Administrator, the permit involved shall continue in force and effect except that, in the case of industrial use permits, any time after a citation has been issued withdrawals of tax-free spirits or specially denatured spirits by such permittee may, in the discretion of the appropriate TTB officer or Administrator, be restricted to the quantity which, together with the quantity then on hand, is necessary to carry on legitimate operations under such permit. The appropriate TTB officer may, in restricting the permittee to his legitimate needs, refuse to issue any withdrawal permit.


§ 71.118 Court review.

If an applicant or respondent files an appeal in Federal court of the Administrator's decision, the Administrator, upon notification that an appeal has been taken, shall prepare the record for submission to the court in accordance with the applicable court rules.


§ 71.119 [Reserved]

Subpart J—Miscellaneous

§ 71.125 Depositions.

The administrative law judge may take or order the taking of depositions by either party to the proceeding at such time and place as he may designate before a person having the power to administer oaths, upon application therefor and notice to the parties to the action. The testimony shall be reduced to writing by the person taking the deposition, or under his direction, and the deposition shall be subscribed by the deponent unless subscribing thereof is waived in writing by the parties. Any
person may be subpoenaed to appear and depose and to produce documentary evidence in the same manner as witnesses at hearings.

§ 71.126 Subpoenas.

On written application by a party to a proceeding, the attendance and testimony of any person, or the production of documentary evidence in proceedings instituted under this part may be required by personal subpoena (Form 5600.10) or by subpoena duces tecum (Form 5600.11). Application should be addressed to, and subpoenas should be issued by, the administrative law judge before whom the proceedings are pending, but may be issued by the appropriate TTB officer or by the Administrator, if the administrative law judge is unavailable. Both the application and the subpoena shall set forth the title of the proceedings, the name and address of the person whose attendance is required, the date and place of his attendance and, if documents are to be produced, a description thereof; and the application must have reasonable scope and specify as exactly as possible the documents required, if any, and show their general relevance. Subpoenas shall be served in person. When issued on behalf of the United States, service shall be made by an officer, employee, or agent of the Treasury Department; when issued on behalf of a permittee or applicant, service shall be made by any person who is not a party to the proceeding and is not less than 18 years of age.


§ 71.127 Witnesses and fees.

Witnesses summoned before the administrative law judge may be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States, and witnesses whose depositions are taken and the persons taking the same shall severally be entitled to the same fees as are paid for like services in the courts of the United States. Witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witnesses appear and the person taking the deposition shall be paid by the party at whose instance the deposition is taken.

Record

§ 71.128 What constitutes record.

The transcript of testimony, pleadings and exhibits, all papers and requests filed in the proceeding, together with all findings, decisions and orders, shall constitute the exclusive record. Where the decision rests on official notice of material fact not appearing in the record, the administrative law judge shall so state in his findings and any party shall, on timely request, be afforded an opportunity to show facts to the contrary.

§ 71.129 Availability.

A copy of the record shall be available for inspection by the parties to the proceedings during business hours at the office of the administrative law judge or the appropriate TTB officer or, pending administrative review, at the office of the Administrator. Copies of the record desired by the respondent or applicant may be purchased from the contract reporter or may be obtained in accordance with part 71 of this chapter.

(5 U.S.C. 552(a) (80 Stat. 383, as amended))